

ṬHOḌISISO YA MOFIMI WA ASIPEKITHI KHA LUAMBO LWA TSHIVEṆDA

NGA

MILINGONI JOYCE SINTHUMULE

NOMBORO YA MUTSHUDENI: 16023643

Mushumo uyu wo netshedzwa sa tshipiḁa tsha u ṱoḁa u swikela ṱhoḁea dza Vhudokotela (PhD) fhasi ha Muhasho wa Nyambo dza Afrika (khethekanyo ya Tshivendḁ), Fakhalthi ya Santsi, Matshilisano a Vhathu na Pfunzo kha Yunivesithi ya Vendḁ.

MUFHAṬUSI: DOKOTELA VHO TD RAPHALALANI

VHATHUSAMUFHAṬUSI: 1. DOKOTELA VHO MR RAPHALALANI
2. DOKOTELA VHO SL TSHIKOTA

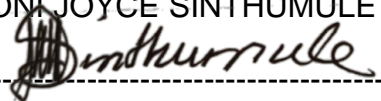
ṆWAHA: 2021

MUANO

Nge Milingoni Joyce Sinthumule (Livhebe) ndi ana na u ombedzela uri **Thodiso** ya Mofimi wa Asipekithi kha Luambo lwa Tshivenda ndi mushumo wanga vhukuma wo nekedzwaho u swikela digirii ya **PhD** kha Yunivesithi ya Venda nga ulu luambo lwa Tshivenda we wa tikedzwa nga mañwalwa a vhañwe vhañwali.

MILINGONI JOYCE SINTHUMULE

Tsaino: -----



Datumu

15-06-2022

VHUKUMEDZELI

Mushumo hoyu u nea thuthuwedzo avho vhe vha dikedzela tshifhinga tshavho na nungo dzavho u nyeletshedza na u ntuwedza nga maipfi kha u ita mushumo mungafha wa thodiso ya mofimi wa asipekithi. Maipfi a tsatsaladzo a fha muthu uri a gidime nga maanda ngauri zwa sa ralo muthu a nga wa ndilani vha do mu sea, zwino nga ayo maipfi vha a tou vha fha vha si tende u wa. Kha mashaka na khonani dzanga pfunzo a i kegulelwi, isani phanda na muloro wanu wa pfunzo u bvelele. U guda hu guma musi muthu a tshi lovha. A sa tami u guda ha aluwi muhumbuloni u dzula e tshirole. Munna o talifhaho u vhone nga u vha na ndivho nnzhi vhutshiloni. Vhavenda vha hashu, kha shango heli a hu na muthu a divhaho zwothe na uri a hu na muthu a sa divhiho tshithu. A diimiselaho u guda, u guda zwinzhi kha vha vha vhatu vhutshiloni.

NDIVHUWO

Kha zwothe ndi thoma nga u livhuwa Mudzimu we a mpha mutakalo na nungo kha u bveledza thodisiso iyi. Kha lwendo lwonolu a dovha a fha vhafhatusi vhanganga mutakalo na maduvha a vhutshilo uri ri farisane lwendoni ulu u swika thodisiso i tshi fhela. Ndi livhuwa iwe Mulaya-vhutshilo, Mudzimu-Muhali, Randalamo, Nemulalo. Hafha shangoni ri kha lwendo lwa vhutshilo ri tangana na zwinzhi zwi kondaho, zwi lemela, nyimele dzo fhambanaho na u gonya zwivhanga zwi lemela zwa vhutshilo. Mudzimu wanga o ntika, a ndwela, a mpha maanda maswa nda kondela u swika zwino.

Kha vathu vhothe ndi ri: “Ni khou vhonwa, Mudzimu a vhe na vhoiwi!” Tshivenda tshi ri: “Bebiwani ni ande.” Iwe mukololo wa Sinthumule maipfi au Dzivhonele Albert o swika ndevheni dzo roredzwaho a u dzulela u amba u ri: “Kha vha fhedzise pfunzo dzavho.” Duvha la u dihwalisa la swika. Hu si vhoiwe vhakololo madokotela Dzivhonele Albert Sinthumule na Shumani Leonard Tshikota vhe vha tou imaima uri ndi si valelwe nga nda kha u dihwalisa zwo vha zwi tshi do vha zwo kunda. Thuthuwedzo na u didina ha vhoiwe ndo zwi vhona. No mpha mafufufu, nda didina hu u itela vhoiwe uri hu songo vha na u kundelwa hanga nda ni thavhisa thoni. Nangoho Ramakole mukona zwothe a dzhenelela. Ha vha hone u thoma ha lwendo lwa thodisiso. Thuthuwedzo ya vhoiwe yo ita tshithu kha vhutshilo hanga. Hu tshi da tshineto, ho no dala na lugungulo lwa uri mushumo wa hone wo dalesa na zwithu zwa hone a zwi pfesesei, Dzivhonele u nea thuthuwedzo ya u ri: “U vhonala u dala ha mushumo ndi hone hu tshi khou shumiwa, a songo thomaho a nga si vhone u dala hawo. Nahone a khakhaho ndi hone a khou guda ngauri u do khakhululwa”. Aya maipfi a nkhwathisa vhukuma, nda humbula uri hu si na vhadzi a hu na u guda. Nwana a tshi

guda u ima kana u tshimbila u ita a tshi wa ndi hone a tshi do kona u ima kana u tshimbila. Ndo livhuwa khaladzi arali hu si inwi ndo vha ndi tshi do neta ndilani.

Vhana vha mme anga! Lufuno lwa vhoiwe ndo lu vhona. No mpha lupfumo lwa ndivho. Mudzimu a vhe na vhoiwi. Nwana wa khuvhe maipfi anu a nkuthadza o nnyita muthu. Iwe Rañwedzi mutshenela vha vhuya, ndi tshi ralo u dñala zwanga uri a thi tsha isa phanda na thodisiso, maipfi anu a di vha a u ri: “Pulane dza vhathu dzo fhelela mavhidani. Isani phanda mukololo naho na sa i shumisa heyi pfunzo, riñe a ri na ndavha, maduvha a muthu a divhiwa nga Mudzimu. Riñe ri a zwi divha uri vhone vho shuma na kha tombo lavho ri do iwala uri vho dokotela vha edele nga mulalo vho shuma Singo”. Maipfi aya a tou vha pfumo kha nñe, zwa ntutuwedza uri muthu u tuwa o shuma fhanu shangoni. Na vha tuwaho zwe vha shuma zwo sala kha lino, a hu na we a tuwa nazwo. Ndi khou livhuwa khaladzi maipfi avhudi nga u ralo, o ntakula a ntwikisa fhanu. Arali ni mphe zwifuko, ndo vha ndo tahadza. Arali ni mphe zwiliwa ndo vha ndi tshi do dovha nda pfa ndala. Ndivho yanga ye nda i kana kha lwendo lwa u todisa mofimi wa asipekithi ndi do i fhirisela kha vhanwe nda vhuya nda lovha, yone ya sala manwaloni.

Vhananga, ndi a ni livhuwa! Mbavhalelo Cynthia, uja muano wanga na inwi ndo u bvedza wa uri inwi ni tshi vha dokotela hu do vha ho thoma nñe. Isani phanda nñe ndo vuledza lwendo lwanga. Vhutshilo Lodricah nga u sa divha mulanga wanga na Mbavhalelo a nthavha nga pfumo e: “Mme anga kha vha litshe, vha kha di dzhenela mini tshikolo”. A sa divhe uri u khou nkwea sa lembe, a ntutula sa lukhwea. Namusi ndi tutuwedza vhoiwe vhananga ndi ri: “Pfunzo a i kegelwi! Vhalani bugu, ni ke ndivho vhutshiloni”.

Kha mufarisi wanga Vho Dovahani Peter Maseru khonani ya Dokotela Vho NC Netshisaulu, ndi wa nga lurumbu nde nala dza vhathu, ndi a vha livhuwa zwiwulu. Iwe Maseru zwiṭaka hune wa fhira hone hu sala hu tshi thivhea, iwe une wa tshimbila wo fara musi mituli i tshi do u wana phanda, a u nga fi nga ndala. Ndi vha bvulela muṅadzi kha mushumo hoyu na Dokotela Vho NC Netshisaulu vha a zwi divha uri magaweni a vhudokotela a tea u vha mavhili. U dīnekedzela havho mvula i tshi na na musi i sa ni, ndo zwi vhona. Mofimi vha u divha vha u fhedza. Hu hone khomphuyutha i tshi vha divha, ja nga li sa tsha li sa kovheli vha khayoy, vha sa toḡi u vhona u kundelwa hanga. U didina hanga ndi tshi nga a tho ngo ita tshithu, vha tshi hana u pfa nga vhukhakhi ha u sa londa. Zwoṭhe zwa pfunzo zwi tshi bva phanda, zwiṅwe zwi nga ima ha itiwa zwa pfunzo nga u ṭavhanya. Mudzimu a vhe navho a vha engedzele maḡuvha a vhutshilo.

Dokotela Vho NC Netshisaulu mbudziso dzavho dzo vha tshilonda tshine tsha tea u phuliwa kha nṅe. Vha tshi sokou ri: “Kha ri pfe, zwi khou tshimbila, vho guma ngafhi?” Idzi mbudziso dza vha dza u mphaṭha, dza sumbedza uri vha toḡou pfa uri zwi khou tshimbila na. Zwa dovha zwa amba uri a vha khou toḡou vhona ndi tshi kundelwa ndilani, vha khou takalela zwi tshi tshimbila. Ndi khou vha livhuwa, haya maipfi o nṭuṭuwedza nga maanda kha mushumo hoyu wa ṭhodisiso.

Nga ngeno Dokotela Vho MR Raphalalani vha sokou ri: “Zwi khou tshimbila, ṅaṅwaha ndi ṅwaha wavho”. Maipfide a ṭhuṭhuwedzo iwe vhathu, ṅwaha muṅwe na muṅwe u sokou vha ṅwaha wanga. Vha tou kwea mmbwa maṅo. Maipfi aya o mphaṭha, a nṭuṭuwedza vhukuma na u nkwaṭhisa u divha uri hu na vho lindelaho u fhela ha

mushumo uyu. Nda kondelela, nda divhudza uri nwaha wanga u do da, u do vhuya wa swika.

Dokotela Vho TD Raphalalani, Mudzimu o vha vhumba a tshi zwi funa, a vha fha mbilu ya tombo uri vha nge mulambo kana tshisima tsha pfunzo. Vha tou vha mulambo wo phuliwaho sogani kha shango lo omaho. Hu ndivho ro ka, mvuvhelo dzashu dzo dala lwa u dala. Vha tou vha mbongola vhukuma, vha i divha vha i divhela u kondelela. Aiwa, kha nne a si izwo fhedzi, zwi nga zwa Murena Yesu a tshi laedza vhafunziwa vhawe uri vha dzhene mudzanani vha do wana mbongolana yo vhoxwa vha i vhofoholole. Vhane vha ni vhudzisa ni vha vhudze uri Murena u na mushumo nayo. Vha adza nguvho dzavho, vha dzudza Murena Yesu khayoy, vhatu vhanzhi vha adza nguvho dzavho na matari kha ndila mbongolana ya tshimbila khayoy. Ndi khou vha livhuwa u kondelela havho ndo hu vhone. Tshinetise a nga netiswa nga nnyi, hu do neta vhone. Mudzimu, u mu nee nungo ntswa naho nyimele i ifhio. Mudzimu u mu tonde, u mu fhatutshedze! Vhodokotela ndi a vha livhuwa, vho nkondelela, vho nthusa, vho ntsumbedza maitele oneone a u ita thodisiso. Mudzimu a vhe navho, zwivhuya zwi vha endele na maduvha a vhutshilo. Vho nthusa sa mutshudeni wavho vho thudzela tshidivhano kule. Vho nkuthadza ndi tshi kondelwa nga nyimele dza 'Covid-19', vhatu vha tshi tea u vha kule na vhanwe, hune vha tea u nthusa vha kule na nne naho yunivesithi yo vala. Ndo vha dina zwinzhi nga u vha founela vha hayani vho awela na muta wavho, vha dikondelela u nthusa. Vha hashu kha vha litshe ndi gume henefha, ndi nga nwala bugu khulu nga ndivhuwo dza u livhuwa Dokotela Vho TD Raphalalani nga zwe vha nnyitela zwone.

MANWELEDZO

Luambo sa ndila ya vhudavhidzani ha vhatu lwo tandavhuwa vhukuma. Sa musi vhatu vha sa dzuli vho ralo, vha tshi shanduka na tshifhinga, zwo ralovho na kha luambo, a lu dzuli lwo ralo. Luambo lu tshi shanduka lu vha lu tshi khou aluwa. Lu tshi aluwa hu vha na u khwatheliwa kana u fhungudziwa ha zwiñwe zwa luambo zwine zwa vhonala zwi si tsha vha na ndeme. Hu dovha hafhu ha vha na u tumetshedza zwiñwe zwiswa zwa luambo zwi vhonalaho zwo no vha na ndeme. Yeneyi nyaluwo ya luambo uri lu tshimbile na tshifhinga i bveledzwa nga thodxiso dzine dza itiwa nga vhatodxisi. Tshivenda sa luñwe lwa nyambo dza tshiofisi dza Afrika Tshipembe, tshi vhonala na tshone tshi kha mutala wonoyu muthihi wa nyaluwo u itela uri lu tshimbile na tshifhinga tshi shandukaho. Luambo lwa Tshivenda sa dziñwe nyambo dza Afrika, lu gudiwa kha masia a katelaho mofolodzhi (ngudo ya zwipiða zwi vhumbaho ipfi), sinthekhisi (ngudo ya vhushaka vhukati ha maipfi fhungoni), simanthikhi (ngudo ya zwine maipfi kana mafurase a amba zwone), fonotiki (ngudo ya kubulele kwa maipfi) na fonolodzhi (ngudo ya tshanduko ya mibvumo).

Mutodxisi u do shumisa ngona ya khwalithethivi u kuvhanganya mafhungo u wana ndivho i bvaho kha vhatu vha katelaho vhagudisi, vhagudiswa na vhañwali vha bugu dza luambo lwa Tshivenda na dziñwe nyambo. Hu do shumiswa mutumbu wa ndivho (purposive sampling) u wana vhatu vhane ha do wanala khavho mafhungo. Mutodxisi u do dovha hafhu a wana mafhungo u bva kha zwo no ñwalwaho nga vhañwali vha bugu na khandiso dzo fhambanaho dzine dza vha na vhushaka na fhungo ili. Mafhungo othe ane a do kuvhanganyiwa u bva kha vhatu na kha zwo tou ñwalwaho a do saukanywa ha kona u swikelwa mawanwa. Hu lavhelelwa uri thodxiso iyi i do bvisela khagala uri mofimi wa asipekithi ndi sia la ngudo line la shela mulenzhe zwihulu kha zwine liiti la amba zwone fhungoni.

Maipfi a ndeme: asipekithi, mofimi, vhagudisi, vhagudiswa na luambo.

ABSTRACT

Language as a way of communication of people expands widely. As time changes, people also change and do not remain the same, it is the same in language. When language changes it develops. When it develops it can be modified or somethings which are no longer important can be reduced from the language. And there are new important things that can be added to language that are identified as important also. This development of language is done by researchers so that it can align with time development. Tshivenda language as one of the official languages of South Africa, it can be seen on this road of language development so that it can align with time which is changing. Tshivenda language as other languages of South Africa, is studied in aspects including morphology (the study of morphemes of a language and how they are combined to make words), syntax (the study of the relations to different words in the sentence), semantics (the study of meaning of words), phonetics (the study of sound of words) and phonology (the study of the systems of sound of words). The research will use qualitative methods to collect information from people including educators, learners, Tshivenda language books and other relevant sources. The purposive sampling will be used to select people from whom data shall be collected. The researcher will also collect data from the information written by other authors of published and unpublished sources, and different publishers in relation with this statement. All the data that is going to be collected from people and from written documents will be analysed findings dream and conclusion made. It is envisaged that this research will yield that the aspect morpheme is an aspect discipline that contributes a lot to the verb meaning in the sentence.

Key words: Aspect, morphemes, educator, learners and language.

ZWI RE NGOMU

MUANO	i
VHUĐIKUMEDZELI	ii
NDIVHUWO	iii
MANWELEDZO	vii
ABSTRACT	viii
NDIMA YA 1	1
MVULATSWINGA	1
1.1. MVULATSWINGA NA SIANGANE	1
1.2. MUTHEO WA ṬHODİSISO	1
1.3. TSHITATAMENDE TSHA THAIDZO	3
1.4. NDI VHO	4
1.5. ZWIPIKWA ZWA ṬHODİSISO	5
1.6. MBUDZISO DZA ṬHODİSISO	6
1.7. RESHENALI	8
1.8. NDEME YA ṬHODİSISO	9
1.9. MVELELOKHUMBULELWA	11
1.10. ṬHALUTSHEDZO DZA MAIPFI	13
1.11. MVALATSWINGA	14
NDIMA YA 2	15
TSENGULUSO YA MAÑWALWA	15
2.1. MVULATSWINGA	15
2.2. MUHANGARAMBO WA THIORI	16
2.3. TSENGULUSO YA MAÑWALWA	21
2.3.1. ASIPEKITHI	29
2.3.2. MOFIMI	36
2.3.3. MAITI	67
2.3.4. MOFIMI WA ASIPEKITHI	73

2.4. MVALATSWINGA	84
NDIMA YA 3	85
NGONA YA THODISISO	85
3.1. MVULATSWINGA	85
3.2. TSHIVHUMBEO TSHA THODISISO	85
3.2.1. Vhathugute ‘Population’	91
3.2.2. Matumbulele	92
3.2.3. Mutumbu	95
3.2.4. Vhuhulu ha mutumbu	96
3.3. NGONA YA THODISISO	97
3.3.1. Ngona ya khwanthithethivi	98
3.3.2. Ngona ya khowathithethivi	100
3.4. U KUVHANGANYA DATA	101
3.4.1. Zwiko zwa phraimari	102
3.4.1.1. Mbudzisavhathu	103
3.4.1.2. Inthaviyu	105
3.5. ‘RELIABILITY’ na ‘VALIDITY’	109
3.6. ‘TRIANGULATION’	110
3.7. FHETHU HUNE THODISISO YA DO FARELWA HONE	112
3.8. MAITELE A VHUTHU	112
3.8.1. Thendelo ya thodisiso	113
3.8.2. Pfanelo dza vhavhudziswa	114
3.9. MVALATSWINGA	116
NDIMA YA 4	118
TSENGULUSO YA DATA	118
4.1. MVULATSWINGA	118
4.2. TSENGULUSO YA DATA YA MANWALWA	118
4.2.1. ASIPEKITHI	118
4.2.2. MOFIMI	130
4.3. MAGA A U SENGULUSA DATA	134
4.4. TSENGULUSO YA DATA YA VHAFHINDULI	138

4.4.1. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 1: Ṫhalutshedzo dza maitimatikedzi.	138
4.4.2. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 2: Ṫhalutshedzo ya mofimi wa asipekithi.	141
4.4.3. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 3: Tsumbo dza maitimatikedzi kha luambo lwa Tshivenḁa.	145
4.4.4. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 4: Tsumbo dza mofimi wa asipekithi kha luambo lwa Tshivenḁa.	148
4.4.5. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 5: Ṫhanganelano ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi kha luambo lwa Tshivenḁa.	151
4.4.6. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 6: Phambano ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi.	154
4.4.7. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 7: Mishumo ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi.	157
4.4.8. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 8: Zwine maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi a ḁivhelwa zwone.	160
4.4.9. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 9: Thuso ine ya nga itiwa uri mofimi wa asipekithi u ḁivhiwe.	163
4.4.10. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 10: Thuso ine ya nga itiwa uri vhagudiswa vha vhone mishumo ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi ya asipekithi.	166
4.4.11. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 11: Luambo lu tea u bveledziswa uri lu aluwe u ya nga tshifhinga na mirafho nga mirafho.	169
4.5. MVALATSWINGA	174
MVALATSWINGAGUṪE	176
5.1. MVULATSWINGA	176
5.2. NZUDZANYO YA ṪHODISISO	177
5.2.1. Ndimu ya u thoma	177
5.2.2. Ndimu ya vuvhili	178
5.2.3. Ndimu ya vuvharu	181
5.2.4. Ndimu ya vuvhona	183
5.3. MAWANWA NA THEMENDELO	185
5.3.1. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 1: Ṫhalutshedzo dza maitimatikedzi.	188
5.3.2. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 2: Ṫhalutshedzo dza mofimi wa asipekithi.	188
5.3.3. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 3: Tsumbo dza maitimatikedzi kha luambo lwa Tshivenḁa.	189
5.3.4. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 4: Tsumbo dza mofimi wa asipekithi kha luambo lwa Tshivenḁa.	190
5.3.5. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 5: Ṫhanganelano ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi kha luambo lwa Tshivenḁa	191

5.3.6. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 6: Phambano ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi.....	192
5.3.7. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 7: Mishumo ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi.....	193
5.3.8. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 8: Zwine maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi a ðivhiswa zwone.....	196
5.3.9. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 9: Thuso ine ya nga itiwa uri mofimi wa asipekithi u ðivhiwe.....	197
5.3.10. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 10: Thuso ine ya nga itiwa uri vhagudiswa vha vhone mishumo ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi ya asipekithi.....	198
5.3.11. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 11: Luambo lu tea u bveledziswa uri lu aluwe u ya nga tshifhinga na mirafho nga mirafho.....	199
5.4. MAWANWANYANGAREDZO.....	201
5.5. MISHUMO YA MAIPFI A MOFIMI YA ASIPEKITHI KHA VHUTSHILO HA ÐUVHA LĀNWE NA LĀNWE.....	202
5.6. MIKANO YA ṬHODISISO.....	205
5.7. MVALATSWINGA.....	208
BUGUTSHUMISWA.....	210
ANEKITSHA.....	217
ANEKITSHA YA A.....	217
ANEKITSHA YA B.....	219
ANEKITSHA YA C.....	220
ANEKITSHA YA D.....	226
ANEKITSHA YA E.....	228
ANEKITSHA YA F.....	239
ANEKITSHA YA G.....	249

NDIMA YA 1

MVULATSWINGA

1.1. MVULATSWINGA NA SIANGANE

Ndima iyi ndi yone murango wa mushumo wothe. Kha ndima iyi hu do sedzwa tshitatamende tsha thaidzo, reshenali, ndeme ya thodisiso, ndivho na zwipikwa zwa thodisiso, ho katelwa na mvelelokhumbulelwa.

1.2. MUTHEO WA THODISISO

Luambo ndi ndila ya vhudavhidzani ha vhatu ine nga khayo ha kona u pfukiselwa vhudipfi ha vhatu u bva kha muñwe vhu tshi ya kha muñwe. Hu na luambo lwa u ñwala, u amba na u shumisa zwiga zwa u amba. Izwi zwi sumbedza uri luambo ndi tshithu tsha ndeme tshine tsha fhaṭa vhushaka kha vhatu. Arali zwi songo ralo vhudavhidzani ho vha hu tshi do konḡa ngauri naho muthu a shumisa tswayo dza vhudavhidzani, a zwi fheleli afho fhedzi zwi a ṭoḡa u ṭalutshedziwa nga luambo. Muthu ndi tshone tshisikwa kana tshivhumbiwa tshi tshoṭhe tshine tsha shumisa luambo u

pfukisa mulaedza kana fhungo. Fhungo lōne lī vhumbiwa nga maipfi o fhambanaho a luambo lwonolwo.

Ngudo iyi i ḁo kwama ṭhalutshedzo dza maipfi, tshaka dza mofimi na nyengedzedzo dza maipfi nga u shumisa mofimi. Zwiṗiḁa zwa maipfi zwi vhidzwa u pfi mofimi. U ya nga ngudo iyi tshivhumbeo tsha ipfi tshi ḁo sedziwa nga kukhethekanyelwe kwa ipfi, hune ipfi lī nga vha lī na mofimi muthihi fhedzi (Monomorphematic) kana ipfi lā vhumbiwa nga mofimi minzhi (Polymorphematic).

Ṭhoḁisiso iyi yo livhiswa kha u sengulusa mofimi wa asipekithi kha luambo lwa Tshivendā. Ngudo ya makhathi na mamudi kha luambo lwa Tshivendā i ḁo sedzwa vhukuma ngauri khayō mofimi, asipekithi na mofimi wa asipekithi zwi tou vha zwone zwa ndeme vhukuma kha ṭhoḁisiso iyi. Hu ḁo ṭoḁisiswa uri mofimi, asipekithi na mofimi wa asipekithi zwo shela hani mulenzhe kha u bveledza makhathi kha luambo lwa Tshivendā. Hu ḁo bviselwa khagala uri u shumisa mofimi na mofimi wa asipekithi zwi ṭuṭuwedza hani u bveledza makhathi, na mamudi.

Kha ṭhoḁisiso iyi muṭoḁisisi u ḁo ṭoḁisisa nga vhudodombedzi mofimi wa asipekithi kha luambo lwa Tshivendā. Hu ḁo bviselwa khagala vhuimo na mishumo ya mofimi wa asipekithi ngomu fhungoni.

1.3. TSHITATAMENDE TSHA THAIDZO

Tshitatamende tsha thaidzo ndi fhungo li ambaho nga ha thaidzo kana khaedu yo tokonyaho muṭoḍisisi uri a vhuye a takutshedze u ya u ita ṭhoḍisiso. Muṭoḍisisi a nga vha o vhona thaidzo kana khaedu, kha lushaka, tshiimiswa kana vhutshiloni. U tama hawe u ṭoḍa u ḍisa phindulo kana thasululo ya thaidzo kana khaedu yeneyo zwi vha zwone zwi mu tokonyaho u ita ṭhoḍisoso. Brink, Van der Walt na Van Rensburg (2012: 61) vha tshi redza Burns na Grove (2011) vha tshi amba nga ha tshitatamende tsha thaidzo vha ri:

It describes the research problem as an area of concern in which there is a gap or situation in need of solution, improvement or alteration, or in which there is a discrepancy between the way things are and the way they ought to be. These problematic situations or discrepancies stimulate interest and prompt investigation.

Hafha vha ṭalutshedza tshitatamende tsha thaidzo sa fhethu hune ha kwamea hune ha vha na tshikhala tsho ṭahelaho kana nyimele i ṭoḍaho thandululo, u lulamiswa kana u shandukiswa kana hune ha vha na phambano vhukati ha zwine zwithu zwa vha zwone na zwine zwa tea u vha zwone. Hedzi nyimele dza thaidzo kana u sa swikelea, dzi dzikusa dzangalelo na u takusa ṭhoḍisiso.

Vhañwali vhanzhi vha bugu dza luambo lwa Tshivenda u fana na Mc Magh (1970), Lyons (1991), Makuya na Mudau (1989), Ziervogel, Wentzel na Makuya (1987) vho ñwala zwinzhi nga zwi kwamaho masia a ngudo ya luambo hu tshi katelwa mofojodzhi, sinthe khisi, semantiki, fonotiki na fonojodzhi. Hone vhañwali avha tshipida tsha sinthe khisi tshine tsha amba nga ha vhuimo khathihi na vhushaka vhukati ha maipfi ngomu fhungoni, zwi huluhulu ho sedzwa mofimi wa asipekithi kha luambo lwa Tshivenda vha nga vho tshi teledza kana vho tshi siedza.

Huñwe vha vhone vha tshi nga vho tanganyisa mofimi wa asipekithi na thinwaipfi ya maitimatikedzi. Vhañwali vho tsinya ito kha maitimatikedzi vha si dzhene kha vhungomu hao u ya nga mishumo, vhuimo na tshivhumbeo tshao. Hezwi zwa ñea ndado vhagudisi na vhagudiswa vha zwikoloni, magudedzini na yunivesithi. Thodisiso iyi yo livhiswa kha u sengulusa mofimi wa asipekithi kha luambo lwa Tshivenda.

1.4. NDIVHO

Ndivho ya thodisiso ndi tshipikwa tshihulwane tshine tsha tea u swikelwa nga thodisiso. Ndivho ya thodisiso iyi ndi u thodisisa mofimi wa asipekithi kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Ngudo i do fhungudza u tanganyiswa ha maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Ngudo i do dovha ya fhungudza ndado zwikoloni kha vhagudisi na vhagudiswa nga u shumisa maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi

nga nḡila yo teaho. Vhaḡwali Horny na Cowie na (1994: 25) vha tshi ḡalutshedza ndivho vha ri:

an action of pointing or having purpose or intention.

Ndivho zwi amba nyito yo livhaho kha tshithu kana u ḡiimisela u wana zwiḡwe zwithu kana vhuḡiimiseli. Maree (2020: 32) a tshi amba nga ndivho u ri:

words like “assess” , “explore” and “compare” are used to state the researcher’ s intention explicitly and indicate how the research will be done.

Zwine zwa amba uri maipfi ane a nga a u lingulula, u lingulula zwavhuḡi u itela u wana zwiḡwe zwithu na u shumisa u vhambedza vhuḡiimiseli ha muḡḡisisi zwine ha vha zwone hu si na tsho dzumbaho na u sumbedza uri ḡḡḡisiso i nga itiswa hani.

Ndivho ya ḡḡḡisiso iyi ndi u ḡḡḡisisa mofimi wa aspekithi kha luambo lwa Tshivenda.

1.5. ZWIPIKWA ZWA ḡḡḡISISO

Itshi ndi tshipiḡa tsha ḡḡḡisiso tshine khatsho muḡḡisisi a bvisela khagala zwine zwa ḡḡḡ do fhedza zwo swikelwa nga ḡḡḡisiso yawe musi a kha mugwala wa u swikela ndivho

khulwane ya tšhodisiso. Brink, Van Der Walt na Van Rensburg (2012: 85) vhone vha tšalusa tshipikwa tsha tšhodisiso nga nđila heyi:

An objective is a concrete, measurable and towards which effort on ambition is directed. Research objectives are therefore defined as clear, concise, declarative statements that are written in the present tense.

Izwi zwi amba uri tshipikwa ndi tshithu tshi fareaho, tshi kaleaho u ya mafheleloni hune nungo kana lutamo zwa livha hone. Nga zwenezwo zwipikwa zwa tšhodisiso zwi tšalutshedzwa sa zwitatamande zwi re khagala, zwipufhi zwi buletshedzaho, zwo tou nwalwa zwi kha tshifhinga tsha zwino. Zwipikwa zwa tšhodisiso iyi ndi zwi tevhelaho:

1.5.1. U tšodisisa uri mofimi wa asipekithi ndi mini.

1.5.2. U tšodisisa vhuimo ha mofimi wa asipekithi fhungoni.

1.5.3. U tšodisisa mishumo ya mofimi wa asipekithi fhungoni.

1.5.4. U nxa ngeletshedzo nga ha kushumisele kwa mofimi wa asipekithi.

1.6. MBUDZISO DZA TŠHODISISO

Mbudziso dza tšhodisiso ndi mbudziso dzine dza do vha dzo fhindulea musi tšhodisiso i tshi swika magumoni. Mbudziso idzo dzi vha dzi songo vilingana. Nenty (2009: 22) a tshi amba nga ha mbudziso dza tšhodisiso u ri:

Research questions should be clear, concise, and as simple as possible, focused and empirically answerable. They should not be questions that require a yes or no answer.

Zwine zwa amba uri mbudziso dza ṭhōḍisiso dzi tea u vha khagala, pfufhi nahone dzo leluwa dza dovha dza vha dzi fhinduleaho. A dzi tei u vha mbudziso dzine dza ṭōḍa phindulo ya ee kana hai.

Mbudziso dza ṭhōḍisiso dzi tea u ḍitika nga zwe zwa pikwa u swikelwa nga yeneyo ṭhōḍisiso. Ndi ngazwo hu tshi tea u vha na vhushaka vhukati ha zwipikwa na mbudziso dza ṭhōḍisiso.

Mbudziso dza ṭhōḍisiso dzine dza ḍo fhindulwa nga ngudo iyi ndi dzi tevhelaho:

1.6.1. Mofimi wa asipekithi ndi mini?

1.6.2. Vhuimo ha mofimi wa asipekithi vhu vhonala ngafhi fhungoni?

1.6.3. Ndi ifhio mishumo ya mofimi wa asipekithi fhungoni?

1.6.4. Ndi kufhio kushumisele kwonekwone kwa maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi?

1.7. RESHENALI

Itshi ndi tshipida tsha thodisiso tshi bviselaho khagala uri ndi ngani thodisisi iyi zwi zwa ndeme uri i dzheniwe khayi kana uri i itiwe. Nga inwe ndila tshiitisi tsha thodisiso kana tsutsumedzo ya thodisiso i tea u bvela khagala henefha. Maree (2010: 28) o tola mafhungo a Vital na Jansen (2004) vhe vha ri vha tshi amba nga ha reshenali vhe:

Rationale serves as a statement of how a researcher developed an interest in a particular topic, and exactly why a researcher believes the research is worth conducting.

Hezwi zwi amba uri reshenali i shuma sa tshitatamende tshi sumbedzaho uri Muṭodisisi o swikela hani dzangalelo kha thoho yeneyo ine a khou sengulusa yone. Ndi ngani muṭodisisi a tshi tenda uri thodisiso iyo yo fanelwa nga u itiwa.

Muṭodisisi o fhenḁa maṅwalwa a wana uri a hu na muṭodisisi kana muṅwali o itaho thodisiso o sedza mofimi wa asipekithi, vhuimo na mishumo yawo fhungoni la luambo lwa Tshivenda. Vhaṅwe vhaṅwali sa: Mc Magh (1970), Lyons (1991), Makuya na Mudau (1989), Ziervogel, Wentzel na Makuya (1987), na vhaṅwe vho linga vhukuma u ita thodisiso nga ha maiti, mamudi na makhathi. Vhaṅwevho nga fhaḁa vhane vha

vha Poulos (1990), Milubi, (1997), Du Plessis na Madadzhe (1999), Hawkins (1984), Cook (1995), Hart (1998) na vhañwe vha isa phanḁa nga u ṭandavhudza mihumbulo vha ñwala nga ha mofimi wa ṅefhungo, mofimi wa tshiiwa na mofimi wa infileksheni. Vhañwali avho vha dzhia mofimi wa asipekithi sa maitimatikedzi, zwine zwi si vhe zwone. Sa iñwe ṅdila ya u bveledzisa luambo lwa Tshivendḁa, muṭoḁisisi o vhona zwo fanela kana zwi zwa ndeme uri a ite ṭhoḁisiso nga vhudodombedzi ya mofimi wa asipekithi kha luambo lwa Tshivendḁa uri a bwisele khagala ṅḁḁo iyo.

1.8. NDEME YA ṭHOḁISISO

Itshi ndi tshipiḁa tsha ṭhoḁisiso tshine khatsho muṭoḁisisi a sumbedzisa vhane vha ḁo vhuyelwa nga ṭhoḁisiso yawe. Vhavhuyelwa nga ṭhoḁisiso ya muṭoḁisisi hu nga vha zwigwada zwa vhathu, mbeu kana murole wa vhathu, zwiimiswa, lushaka lukene kana lushaka lwoṭhe nga u angaredza. Vhañwali De Vos, Strydom, Fouche' na Delport (2012: 07) vha tshi amba nga ndeme ya ṭhoḁisiso vha ri:

It is possible only to guess about the study's significance and whether or not the problem can be researched effectively and competitively, until a thorough discussion of relevant literature builds an argument demonstrating the significance of the proposed study.

Zwi amba uri zwi a konadzea u humbulela uri ndeme ya ngudo na khaedu zwi nga tḥoḍisea lwo teaho na lwa mbambedzo, u swika hu tshi ambiwa nga maḥwalwa o teaho ane a fhaṭa kxanedzano i sumbedzaho ndeme ya ngudo yo dzinginywaho.

Ndeme ya tḥoḍisiso ndi tshone tshidziki tsha tḥoḍisiso. Mawanwa na themendelo dza tḥoḍisiso iyi zwi ḍo vhuyedza nga ḥḍila i tevhelaho: Muhasho wa pfunzo dza fhasi na dza ḥṭha fhanu Afrika Tshipembe nga u angaredza u ḍo vhuyelwa ngauri vhagudisi, vhagudiswa khathihi na matshudeni vha zwiimiswa zwa pfunzo dza ḥṭha vha ḍo ḍivha mofimi wa asipekithi kha Tshivenda nga ḥḍalo. Vhagudisi na vhagudiswa a vha tsha ḍo tḥanganyisa maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Hu vha na u timatima hunzhi kha vhagudiswa arali vho vhudziswa nga ha maitimatikedzi uri naa zwine vha khou ḥwala zwone ndi maitimatikedza naa.

Vhunga luambo lwa Tshivenda lu sa tsha tou ambiwa vhuḥoni ha Vhembe fhedzi sa zwe zwa vha zwi zwone zwiḥa nga tshifhinga tsha muvhuso wa tshḥalula, vhagudi vha luambo ulu vha ḍo vhuyelwa nga u ḍivha zwine mofimi wa asipekithi kha luambo lwa Tshivenda wa dzulisa zwone fhungoni, khathihi na tshanduko dzine wa ḍisa kha zwine ḥḍiti ḥa amba zwone.

1.9. MVELELOKHUMBULELWA

Mvelelokhumbulelwa ndi u anganyela zwine zwa do swikelwa kha thodisiso. Mu thodisisi u tea u vha e na mihumbulo kana mvelelo dzine a humbulela uri u do dzi swikela nga thodisiso. Ndi zwine ngazwo Baumgartner na Strong (1998: 8) vha tshi amba nga mvelelokhumbulelwa vha ri:

A hypotheses is a belief, hunch, or prediction of the eventual outcome of the research.
It is a statement about the relationships between phenomena. It is a deductive idea from the theory concerning those relationships.

Zwine zwa amba uri mvelelokhumbulelwa ndi lutendo, mahai kana khumbulelo i no do vha hone zwenezwo ya mvelelo dza thodisiso. Ndi tshitandamende tsha vhushaka ha zwithu zwine zwa do bvelela. Ndi mihumbulo yo swikelwaho i bvaho kha mihumbulo i kwamaho vhushaka honoho. Gray (2006:577) a tshi amba nga mvelelokhumbulelwa u ri:

A statement that should be capable of measurement about the relation between two or more variables.

Zwi tshi amba uri ndi fhungo lina la kona u ela vhushaka ha zwithu zwihili kana u fhira zwi sa fani. Brink, Van der Walt na Van Rensburg (2012: 87) vha talutshedza mvelelokhumbulelwa nga ndila heyi:

A hypothesis is a set of assumptions expressed in a coherent manner about the observable phenomena. It is the formal statement comprising a researcher's prediction or explanation of the relationship between two or more variables in a specific population. In other words, the hypothesis translates the problem statement into a prediction of expected outcomes, based on theoretical considerations.

Hezwi zwi amba uri mvelelokhumbulelwa ndi tshigwada tsha khumbulelo dzi talutshedzwaho dzi na ndunzhendunzhe ya zwithu zwi vhonehaho. Ndi tshitamende tsho angaredzaho mahumbulelwa a mutodisise kana talutshedzo dza vhushaka vhukati ha zwithu zwo fhambanaho zwihili kana u fhira zwihili kha lushaka lwonolwo. Nga manwe maipfi, mvelelokhumbulelwa i talutshedza tshitamende tsha thaidzo kha mahumbulelwa a mvelelo dzo lindelwaho, o ditika nga u dzhiela ntha mihumbulo ya ngudo.

Hu lavhelelwa uri thodisise iyi i do bvisela khagala uri mofimi wa asipekithi ndi sia la ngudo li sa fani na sia la maitimatikedzi. Honeha, masia aya vhuvhili hao a shela mulenzhe zwihulu kha zwine liiti la amba zwone fhungoni. Kha thodisise iyi

mvelelokhumbulelwa ndi ya uri mofimi wa asipekithi nangoho u a shandukisa zwine maiti a amba zwone fhungoni.

1.10. ṪHALUTSHEDZO DZA MAIPFI

Muṭodisisi u ḍo nanga maipfi a ndeme a elanaho na ṭhoho ya ṭhodisiso. Muṭodisisi u ḍo ṭalutshedza maipfi ane a ḍo a shumisa kha ṭhodisiso nga ndila i tevhelaho:

1.10.1 Asipekithi ndi mutevhe wa zwine ipfi kana fhungo ḷa amba zwone. Ḳeneḷo fhungo ḷi nga vha na ṭhalutshedzo dzo fhambanaho zwi tshi bva kha muambi na muthetshesesi (Comrie, 1994; Baker, 1995).

1.10.2 Mofimi ndi maipfi maṭuku ane a si kone u khethekanywa hafhu (Du Plessis na Maḍadzhe, 1999).

1.10.3 Vhagudiswa ndi vhathu vhane a khou guda kana u gudiswa luambo.

1.10.4 Mugudisi ndi muthu uyo ane a funza kana u gudisa muḥwe muthu luambo.

1.10.5 Luambo ndi ndila ya vhudavhidzani ha vhathu hune muthu a kona u bvisela muhumbulo, vhuḍipfi na ṭhoḍea dzawe ngayo khagala (Van Lombard, Mokgokgong & Van Wyk, 1998).

1.11. MVALATSWINGA

Ndima iyi ine ya vha marangaphanda a thodiso yothe, yo bvisela khagala zwitehwa zwi tevhelaho: tshitamende tsha thaidzo he khatsho ha tandavhudzwa thaidzo yo tokonyaho mutodisosi uri a ite thodiso, ndivho na zwipikwa zwa thodiso zwo bviselwa khagala. Mbudziso dza thodiso na dzone dzo andadziwa dzo disendeka nga zwipikwa zwa thodiso iyi. Vhathu vhane vha vha vhagudisi na vhagudiswa, na zwiimiswa zwine zwa do vhuyelwa nga thodiso iyi zwo tandavhudzwa nga fhasi ha tshitehwa tsha ndeme ya thodiso.

Ndima iyi yo sumbedzavho nga fhasi ha tshitehwa tsha reshekali uri tshikhala tshine tsha vha hone kha ngudo ya luambo lwa Tshivenda, tshe tsha tutuwedza u itwa ha thodiso iyi ndi tshifhio. Henefho ndi he ha sumbedzwa uri vhanwali kana vhoradzipfunzo vho shaedza musi vha sa ambi tshithu nga ha mofimi wa asipekithi, vhuimoni ha izwo vha u dzhia sa maitimatikedzi. Ho kwamiwa na tshitehwa tsha mvelelokhumbulelwa hune mihumbulo ya mutodisosi ya vha ya ndeme kha u bveledza thodiso. Maipfi ane a nga kanganyisa vhavhali vha thodiso o talutshedziwa a bviselwa khagala.

Ndima i tevhelaho i do bvisela khagala zve vhanwe vhanwali vha vhona zwi zwa ndeme kha zwitehwa zwiraru zwine zwa vha zwa asipekithi, mofimi na mofimi wa asipekithi nga zwenezwo ha senguluswa ndima ya vuvhili u fhenda manwalwa a vhanwe vhanwali u wana uri vhone vha ri mini nga mofimi wa asipekithi.

NDIMA YA 2

TSENGULUSO YA MAÑWALWA

2.1. MVULATSWINGA

Ndima yo fhiraho ho tšalutshedzwa mvulatswinga yothe ho katelwa na tshitatamende tsha thaidzo, ndivho na zwipikwa zwa tšhodiso, mbudziso dza tšhodiso, ndeme ya tšhodiso, reshinali, mvelelokhumbulelwa na tšalutshedzo dza maipfi a ndeme.

Kha iyi ndima ya vhuvhili hu do senguluswa mahumbulwa a vhatšodisise u bva kha tsenguluso dzo itwaho kha mañwalwa o fhambanaho ane a amba nga zwi no elana kana zwi re na vhushaka na ndivho ya tšhodiso iyi.

Kha honohu u lwela u swikela ndivho ya tšhodiso iyi, mutšodisise u do tou fombe kha fhungo li kwamaho mofimi wa asipekithi, makhathi, mofimi, maiti, na mamudi. Honeha, musi hu sa athu swikwa afho, ndi hune ha do thoma u bviselwa khagala thiori ye tšhodiso iyi ye ya disendeka ngayo.

2.2. MUHANGARAMBO WA THIORI

Thodisiso iyi i do ditika nga muhangarambo wa thiori i no pfi ya girama (grammatical theory). Iyi ndi thiori yo tanduwaho vhukuma hune ya katela thiori ya ngudo ya tshivhumbeo tsha fhungo kana divhahungo; sinthekhisi (syntax theory), thiori ya tshivhumbeo tsha ipfi kana ngudo ya zwipiḁa zwi vhubaho ipfi; mofolodzhi (morphoogical theory), thiori ya ngudo ya zwine maipfi a amba zwone; simantiki (semantic theory), thiori ya ngudo ya tshanduko ya mibvumo; fonolodzhi (phonological theory), thiori ya kubulele na kuḁwalele kwa maipfi; fonotiki (phonetic theory) na dziḁwe thiori nga u angaredza.

Thiori ya girama nga u angaredza i tuḁwedza uri ipfi liḁwe na liḁwe kha li vhe na tshivhumbeo, li vhe na zwine la amba zwone nahone li vhe na vhuimo kha mutaladzi uri hu kone u bveledzwa fhungo li pfalaho. Nga iḁwe ndila a si mitaladzi yoḁhe ine ya amba fhungo li pfalaho. Arali vhuimo ha maipfi ha shandukisiwa hu si na vhulondo, mutaladzi uyo u nga fhedza u sa ambi zwi no pfala, kana fhungo la vho vha iḁwe ḁhalutshedzo i katelaho mbudziso kana ndaela. Ritchie na Spencer (1994: 74) vha tshi amba nga ha tshivhumbeo tsha ipfi vha ri:

There are three main aspects of word structure: (i) the phonological structure of words and morphemes; (ii) the internal structure of words, i.e., the way that component morphemes combine, and also the relationships that hold between sets of morphologically related words, (iii) the relationships between word structure and syntactic processes and representation.

Zwine zwa amba uri hu na masia mararu a tshivhumbeo tsha ipfi: (i) tshivhumbeo tsha ipfi na tsha mofimi, (ii) tshivhumbeo tsha nga ngomu tsha maipfi, zwine zwa vha., ndila ine mofimi ya tanganyiswa ngayo, na vhushaka vhune ha vha vhukati ha zwigwada zwa maipfi ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na vhushaka, (iii) vhushaka vhukati ha tshivhumbeo tsha ipfi na vhuimo ha ipfi kha fhungo na vhuimeleli ha ipfi.

Thiori ya sinthikhisi (syntax theory)

Thiori ya sinthikhisi i dzhiela ntha vhushaka ha maipfi fhungoni. Maipfi arali o shumiswa nga kudzudzanyele kwone kwa fhungo ho sedzwa vhushaka ha maipfi hu vhumbiwa fhungo lo tambaho nahone li pfalaho zwavhudi zwine la amba zwone.

Brink, Van der Walt na Van Rensburg (2018: 60) vha tshi talutshedza muhangarambo vha ri:

A research study's framework helps organise the study and provides a context in which the researcher examines a problem and gathers and analyses data. A distinction is frequently made between theoretical and conceptual frameworks. A theoretical framework is based on propositional statements resulting from an existing theory and integrates observations and facts into an orderly scheme, while a conceptual framework is developed through identifying and defining concepts and proposing relationships between them. Both frameworks connect concepts to create a specific way of looking at a phenomenon.

Zwi amba uri muhangarambo wa thodiso ya ngudo u thusa u dzudzanya ngudo na u nea vhungomu ha ngudo ine ngayo muhondiso a lingulula khaedu, u kuvhanganya na u sengulusa mafhungo (data). Phambano i vhone tshifhinga tshothe vhukati ha muhangarambo wa thiori na muhangarambo wa khontsephuthi. Muhangarambo wa thiori u ditika nga tshitatamende tsha muhumbulo tshi diswaho u bva kha thiori i re hone na u tanganya thalelo na mbuno kha tshikimu, ngeno muhangarambo wa khontsephuthi u bveledzwa nga u sumbedza na u talutshedza khontsephuthi na u nea vhushaka vhukati ha khontsephuthi. Muhangarambo i tumana na khontsephuthi u sika inwe ndila kha u sedza zwithu. Henning, Van Rensburg na Smit (2004: 25) vha tshi amba nga muhangarambo wa thiori vha ri:

It enables you to theorise about your research. It helps you to make explicit your assumptions about the interconnectedness of the way things are related in the world...

A theoretical framework also provides an orientation to your study.

Zwine zwa amba uri muhangarambo wa thiori u a ni konisa u humbula nga thodisiso yaṅu. U ita uri ni kone u talutshedza zwavhuḍi mahumbulelwa aṅu nga vhuṭumani ha uri zwithu zwi elana hani shangoni. Muhangarambo wa thiori u neavho na pfumbudzo kha ngudo yaṅu.

Muhangarambo wa thiori ndi zwipiḍa zwi vhumbaho thiori ya girama. Brink, Van der Walt na Van Rensburg (2018: 60) vha tshi talutshedza muhangarambo wa thiori vha ri:

This category deals with broader, more conceptual issues of relevance. For example, if you wish to research stress in students, you would search the literature for various stress theories; if you are concerned with the particular needs of certain patients, you would search for theories on patient needs. Descriptions of theories are useful in providing a conceptual context for your research problem, and of course for your research question and study design.

Hezwi zwi tshi amba uri heyi khathegori i shuma na zwithu zwo ṭandavhuwaho na mafhungo a khontseputhi dzine dza elana. Sa tsumbo, arali ni tshi ṭoda u ita ṭhodisiso nga matshudeni vha re na mutsiko, ni do ita ṭhodisiso kha mañwalwa o fhambanaho a thiori ya mutsiko; arali ni tshi kwamea nga ṭhodega dza vhañwe vhalwadze; ni do ita ṭhodisiso kha thiori dza ṭhodega dza vhalwadze. Ṭhalutshedzo dza thiori dzi a shumisea kha u ñea vhungomu ha khontseputhi kha tshitatamende tsha thaidzo, nga ngoho na kha mbudziso ya ṭhodisiso na pulane ya ngudo.

Ṭhodisiso iyi yo disendeka nga Thyori ya sinthekehisi i no pfi 'Syntactic theory'. Thyiori iyi yo bveledzwa nga Chomsky nga ñwaha wa 1957. Iyi ndi thyori yo sedzaho kha mutevhe wa maipfi ngomu fhungoni. Ndi ine ya ṭandavhudza ñdila dzine fhungo kha luambo luñwe na luñwe ña tea u tevhela yone uri ñi ambe zwi no pfala. Zwi ambaho zwauri a si mutevhe muñwe na muñwe wa maipfi une wa nga amba zwi pfalaho. Chomsky (1957) a tshi ṭalusa thiori iyi u ri:

Syntactic theory is one of the theories of syntax which accounts for the syntactic data of languages.

Izwi zwi amba uri iyi ndi iñwe ya thiori dzine dza amba nga ha mutevhe wa maipfi fhungoni kha luambo. Zwi sumba uri thiori iyi i vha tshone tshikalo tsha fhungo

ḽoneḽone ḽine ḽa amba zwi no pfala kha luambo luḽwe na luḽwe. Hu na ḽdila ine mutevhe wa maipfi kana zwipiḽa zwa ipfi (Mofimi) ya tea u tevhela yone musi hu tshi vhumbiwa fhungo ḽa Tshivendḽa. ḽdila yeneyo i fhambana u ya nga luambo. Nga iḽwe ḽdila mutevhe wa maipfi kana zwipiḽa zwa ipfi kha luambo lwa Xitsonga sa tsumbo, u nga wanala wo fhambana na wa luambo lwa Tshivendḽa.

Thiori iyi yo tea u vha thikho ya ḽḽoḽisiso iyi vhu nga hu tshi vha hu tshi khou lavheleswa kha zwine fhungo ḽa Tshivendḽa ḽa tea u vha ḽo vhumiswa zwone ho sedzeswa mutevhe wa maipfi kana zwiiipfi zwi ḽaho phandḽa ha ḽiiti, zwine zwa vhidzwa u pfi mofimi wa asipekithi. Zwiipfi kana maipfi eneo a wela kha zwine zwa vhidzwa u pfi muengedzo (Inflection).

2.3. TSENGULUSO YA MAḽWALWA

Tsenguluso ya maḽwalwa ndi u sengulusa mihumbulo ya vhaḽwe vhaḽwali kha zwi kwamanaho na ḽḽoho ine muḽoḽisisi a vha o sedza khayō. Tsenguluso ya maḽwalwa yo ḽitika nga maḽwalwa a vhaḽwe vhaḽwali vhane vha nga Bertram na Christiansen (2020) na Mouton (2015) vhane vha sumbedza uri tsenguluso ya maḽwalwa i ḽea muḽoḽisisi ḽdivho ntswa i bvaho kha vhaḽwe vhaḽwali. Yone i nga bveledzwa nga u

vhambedza, u sasaladza na u tendelana kha zwe vhañwe vhañwali vha ñwala zwone.

Bell (1993: 19) a tshi amba u sengulusa mañwalwa u ri:

Critical review should show that the writer has studied existing work in the field with insight.

Zwine zwa amba uri kha tsenguluso ya mañwalwa, zwi tea u vhonala kana u sumbedza uri muñwali o guda mishumo i re hone a i pfesesa.

Mañwe mafhungo a wanala o vhulungea zwavhuḍi nahone lwa tshifhinga tshilapfu.

Mañwe mañwalwa a vha o kwama zwiñwe zwipiḍa zwa ṭhoho ya ṭhoḍisiso. Muṭhoḍisisi

u topola enea mañwalwa sa zwiko zwa sekondari zwine zwiñwe zwipiḍa zwa vhonala

zwi tshi kwama ṭhoho ya ṭhoḍisiso. Brink, Van Der Walt na Van Rensburg (2018: 61)

vha tshi amba nga ha mañwalwa sa zwiko zwa sekondari vha ri:

Secondary sources summarise or quote content from sources, thus para-phrasing the

work of other researchers and theories. While useful, these sources rely on an author's

interpretation of someone else's work, which may result in the source being shaped

and influenced by the author's perceptions and biases.

Zwi tshi amba uri zwiko zwa sekondari zwi nweledza kana u redza zwi bvaho kha zwiñwe zwiko, zwa dadamala kha mishumo ya vhañwe vhaṭodisisi na thiori. Naho izwi zwiko zwi tshi khou dzhielwa nṭha sa zwa ndeme, hu na u ḍitika nga ṭhalutshedzo dza mishumo ya muñwe muñwali, lune hu nga vha na u shandukiswa na u ṭuṭuwedzwa nga kuvhonele kwa muñwali na u kheluswa kuhumbulele.

Muṭodisisi u vhala mañwe mañwalwa nga vhuronwane u itela u pfesesa mafhungo a elanaho na ṭhoho ya ṭhodisiso. Hart (1998: 13) o ṭalutshedza tsenguluso ya mañwalwa a ri:

The selection of available documents (both published and unpublished) on the topic, which contain information, ideas, data and evidence written from a particular standpoint to fulfil certain aims or express certain views on the nature of the topic and how it is to be investigated, and the effective evaluation of these documents in relation to the research being proposed. The literature review is integral to the success of academic research. A major benefit of the review is that it ensures the research ability of your topic before 'proper' research commences.

Hezwi zwi amba uri tsenguluso ya mañwalwa ndi u nanguludza mañwalwa o anḍadziwaho na a songo anḍadziwaho kha ṭhoho ya ṭhodisiso a re na data,

mihumbulo na zwiitei zwo n̄walwaho u bveledza ndivho dziñwe kha tshiimo tshenetsho kana u sumbedza miñwe mihumbulo kha vhuvha ha t̄hoho ya t̄hoḏisiso na uri i nga t̄hoḏisiswa hani, na u lingulula mañwalwa kha vhushaka ha t̄hoḏisiso i lingedzwaho. Tsenguluso ya mañwalwa ndi vhudziki kha u bveledza t̄hoḏisiso ya pfunzo. Mbuelo ya ndeme kha u sengulusa ndi ya u vha na vhuṭanzi ha uri t̄hoho ya t̄hoḏisiso yavho i nga sengulusea naa musi hu sa athu thoma t̄hoḏisiso ya vhukuma.

Muṭoḏisisi u kombetshedzea u dalela mañwalwa o fhambanaho a vhañwe vhañwali (Hu nga vha bugu, t̄hoḏisiso dza vhañwali, dzhenala, athikili na mañwe) u bveledza ndivho ya t̄hoḏisiso yawe.

Tsenguluso ya t̄hoḏisiso i thusa vhukuma u sumba ndila muṭoḏisisi u swikela ndivho ya t̄hoḏisiso nga u sengulusa mihumbulo ya vhañwe vhañwali musi t̄hoḏisiso i sa athu u thoma. Hart (1998: 1) u dovha a isa phanḏa a ri:

It introduces and provides examples of a range of techniques that can be used to analyse ideas, find relationships between different ideas and understand the nature and use of argument in research. A review of the literature is important because without it you will not acquire an understanding of your topic, of what has already been done on it, how it has been researched, and what the key issues are.

Hezwi zwi amba uri i vulela na u ḍisa tsumbo dza n̄dila dzo fhambanaho dzine dza nga shumiswa u sengulusa mihumbulo, u wana vhushaka vhukati ha mihumbulo na u pfesesa vhuvha ha t̄hōd̄isiso na kushumisele kwa khandzano kha t̄hōd̄isiso. Tsenguluso ya mañwalwa ndi ya ndeme ngauri arali i siho a ni koni u pfesesa t̄hōho ya t̄hōd̄isiso yañu, kha zwo itwaho khayō kale, uri yo t̄od̄isiwa hani na uri ndi afhio mafhungo a ndeme.

U vha na n̄divho na mihumbulo ya vhañwe vhañwali, u d̄ivha n̄dila dzo fhambanaho dza t̄hōd̄isiso na mafhungo a ndeme o no t̄od̄isiwaho nga vhañwe vhathu zwi ita uri mūt̄od̄isisi a vhe na n̄divho yo t̄andavhuwaho nga t̄hōho ya t̄hōd̄isiso na u pfesesa mafhungo o no t̄od̄isiwaho na uri ho shumiswa n̄dila dzifhio dza t̄hōd̄isiso. Mūt̄od̄isisi o vhalaho mañwe mañwalwa u a d̄ivha zwo swikelwaho nga vhañwe vhañwali. T̄hōd̄isiso ya mañwalwa ndi ya u hanelela zwe vhañwe vhañwali vha ñwala ngazwo. Badenhorst (2014: 43) a tshi t̄alutshedza t̄hōd̄isiso ya mañwalwa u ri:

A literature review is something specific to an academic context. Since all research is based on previous research, the literature review is the place where previous research is discussed and current research is located.

Zwi amba uri tsenguluso ya mañwalwa ndi zwenezwo zwo teaho kha ngudo. Sa izwo tḥoḍisiso dzoṭhe dzo ḍitika nga tḥoḍisiso yo fhiraho, tsenguluso ya mañwalwa ndi fhethu he tḥoḍisiso yo fhiraho ya ambiwa hone na hune tḥoḍisiso ya zwino ya vha hone. Merriam (2009: 75) a tshi amba tsenguluso ya mañwalwa u ri:

A literature review is a narrative essay that integrates, synthesizes, and critique the important thinking and research on a particular topic.

Izwi zwi amba uri tsenguluso ya mañwalwa ndi maanea, a u anetshela ane a tḥanganyisa, u kuvhanganya zwipiḍa u vhumba zwo fhelaho na u sasaladza mihumbulo ya ndeme na u sengulusa tḥoho ya tḥoḍisiso yeneyo.

Mañwalwa muso o kuvhanganywa, ha senguluswa mihumbulo ya ndeme ya tḥoho yeneyo, a bvisela tḥoho khagala nahone i pfalaho. U ya nga ha Henning, na vhañwe (2010: 27) vha tshi tḥandavhudza tsenguluso ya mañwalwa vha ri:

The literature review is often a separate chapter in your research report which you synthesise the literature on your topic and engage critically with it. This is the second place of literature in your research. You essentially set up a conversation with literature and you play the host, letting speakers enter conversation, and so on. The

third instance where the literature review comes in handy is when you explain your data. In the discussion you have to show the relevance of your findings in relation to the existing body of literature.

Zwine zwa amba uri tsenguluso ya mañwalwa kanzhi i vha ndima yo ðiimisaho kha u vhiga ðhoðisiso yañu ine ya kuvhanganya mañwalwa nga ha ðhoho ya ðhoðisiso no ðidzhenisa kha tsatsaladzo yayo. Hafha ndi fhethu ha vhuvhili kha mañwalwa añu. Hune na thusa nga u ðisa nyambedzano nga mañwalwa na u farela hone mushumo, hune na tendela vhaambi vha tshi dzhenela nyambedzano, na zwiñwevho. Fhethu ha vhuraru hune tsenguluso ya mañwalwa ya shumiswa hone ndi musu hu tshi ðalutshedzwa mafhungo o kuvhanganyiwaho (data). Kha u amba ni tea u sumbedza vhushaka ha mawana na mutumbu wa mañwalwa hune zwa elelana hone. Gray (2006: 578) a tshi ðalutshedza tsenguluso ya mañwalwa u ri:

The selection of documents (published and unpublished) on a topic, that contains information, ideas and evidence, and the evaluation of these documents in relation to a particular piece of research.

Zwine zwa amba uri tsenguluso ya mañwalwa ndi u nanguludzwa ha mañwalwa o anðadziwaho na a songo anðadziwaho a re na mafhungo elanaho na ðhoho ya

thodisiso, mihumbulo na vhuṭanzi na u lingulula maṅwalwa kha vhushaka hao kha tshipiḡa tshenetsho tsha thodisiso. Brink, Van der Walt na Van Rensburg (2018: 57) vha ṭalutshedza nga ha tsenguluso ya maṅwalwa vha ri:

The literature consists of all the written sources relevant to the topic of interest. A literature review involves finding, reading, understanding and forming conclusions about the published research and theory, as well as presenting it in an organised manner.

Zwi tshi amba uri maṅwalwa a vhumbwa nga zwiko zwoṭhe zwo ṅwalwaho u elana na thoho i takalelwaho. Tsenguluso ya maṅwalwa i katela mawanwa, u vhala, u pfesesa na u vhumba mvalatswinga nga thodisiso yo anḡadzwaho na muhumbulo wa ngudo na u ṅekedzavho ngudo nga ṅdila yo dzudzanyeaho.

Tsenguluso ya maṅwalwa i nga bveledzwa nga u vhambedza, u amba, u sasaladza na u tendelana kha zwe vhaṅwe vhaṅwali vha ṅwala zwone. Muṭodisisi u ḡo linga vhukuma u fhenda maṅwalwa o fhambanaho. Muṭodisisi a tshi sengulusa maṅwalwa u ḡo tou fombe kha khontseputhi dzi tevhelaho: asipekithi, mofimi na mofimi wa asipekithi.

2.3.1. ASIPEKITHI

Asipekithi ndi mutevhe wa zwine maiti o shumiswaho fhungoni a amba zwone.

Hornby na Cowie (1994: 59) vha tshi t̄alusa asipekithi vha ri:

Aspect is a particular part or feature of something being considered...

Zwine zwa amba uri asipekithi ndi tshipiḁa tshikene tsha tshithu tshine ha khou lavheleswa khatsho.

T̄haluso iyi ya asipekithi i vhonala yo vulea kana yo aḁama lune ya fhirisa na zwine ha khou sedzwa khazwo kha t̄hoḁisiso iyi, zwine zwa vha zwi kwamaho zwa luambo.

T̄haluso ya asipekithi u ya nga Comrie (1994:3) i vhonala na yone yo aḁama u ḁi tou fana na ya Hornby na Cowie (1994) musu vha tshi ri:

As the general definition of aspect, we may take the formulation that aspects are different ways of viewing the internal temporal constituency of a situation.

Zwi tshi amba uri t̄halutshedzo ya asipekithi nga u angaredza, ri nga i dzhia hu nḁila dzo fhambanaho dza u sengulusa vhungomu ha nyimele ya tshithu.

Thaluso mbili dza asipekithi nga vhañwali a avho vhavhili vho bulwaho, dzi nga sia muvhali a songo tou pfesesa zwavhuḁi vhukwamani hadzo na luambo vhu nga dzo aṭamesa. Honeha, thaluso ya asipekithi u ya nga Hornby na Cowie (1994: 59) yo tou lumbaho kha zwi kwamaho luambo i ri:

The range of meanings expressed by the verb forms have + past participle (eg. has worked) or be + present participle (eg. is working).

Zwine zwa amba uri asipekithi ndi muduba wa zwine maiti a amba zwone u sumbedzeaho nga zwivhumbeo zwa maiti zwa tshifhinga tsho fhiraho kana zwa tshifhinga tsha zwino. Zwo bulwaho afho nṭha zwi khwaṭhisedzwa nga Rankhododo (1999: 211) musi a tshi ri:

The introduction of the aspect in the sentence modifies the meaning without changing the time.

Zwi tshi amba uri u bvelela ha asipekithi kha fhungo zwi shandukisa zwine la amba hu sa shanduki tshifhinga.

Zwo ambiwaho nga Rankhododo zwi sumba uri u vha hone ha asipekithi zwi kwamesa liiti vhunga li lone lo faraho nyito yothe i re fhungoni. Arali muthu a nga shandukisa asipekithi nga ndila dzo fhambanaho a nga bva na mafhungo manzhi a ambaho zwo fhambanaho kha fhungo lithihi.

Likhathi sa thinwaipfi ya muambo li nga dzhiiwa sa asipekithi ngauri hu na zwine la shandukisa zwone kha zwine liiti la amba zwone fhungoni. Vhañwe vhañwali vha bvisela khagala mafhungo aya nga u talutshedza asipekithi vho sedza mishumo ya makhathi kha luambo lwa English. Dixon, Gadjadhuru, Hatton, Maligavhada, Phatudi, Simamane, & Tsilik (2012: 143) vha ri:

The Present Perfect Tense tells us about what has happened in the past. It is about when but whether something has happened.

Kha likhathi lo bulwaho afho ntha nga luambo lwa Luisimane (English) zwi amba uri likhathi ili li ri vhudza nyito yo bvelelaho tshifhinga tsho fhiraho. A zwi ambi uri lini fhedzi zwiñwe zwithu zwo bvelela. Barnes, Hugard na Caley (1967: 75) vha tshi talutshedza makhathi vha ri:

Time expressed by the verb is called tense. Tenses are therefore the different forms of the verb by which time is expressed. Tense is any of the forms of the verb that indicates time of action or state expressed by the verb.

Zwi amba uri tshifhinga tshine tsha bveledzwa nga liiti ndi likhathi. Zwenezwo makhathi ndi zwivhumbeo zwo fhambanaho zwa maiiti zwine zwa bveledzwa nga tshifhinga. Likhathi ndi tshivhumbeo tshiñwe na tshiñwe tshi sumbedzwaho nga tshifhinga tsha nyito kana nyimele i bveledzwaho nga liiti.

Kha luambo lwa Tshivenda makhathi one ha bveledzwi nga liiti u fana na kha dziñwe nyambo sa luambo lwa Luisimane, a bveledzwa nga mofimi ya mapfanisi a nefungo na a tshiitwa, mofimi ya mavhumbi a makhathi na maqadzisi a tshifhinga. Tsumbo:

- (a) **Ndi** da nae namusi.
- (b) Ndi **khou** da nae namusi.
- (c) **Ndo** da nae mulovha.
- (d) Ndi **do** da nae matshelo.

Kha mafhungo a nomboro ya (a) na (b) likhathi la tshifhinga tsha zwino li khou bveledzwa nga lipfanisi **ndi** na liqadzisi namusi. Kha fhungo la (b) livhumbi la likhathi **khou** na lone lo shumiswa u bveledza likhathi la tshifhinga tsha zwino. Kha nomboro

ya (c) lixhathi la tshifhinga tsho fhiraho li khou bveledzwa nga lipfaninsi **ndo** na liqadzisi la tshifhinga **mulovha**. Kha nomboro ya (d) lixhathi la tshifhinga tshi daho li khou bveledzwa nga livhumbi la lixhathi **do** na liqadzisi la tshifhinga **matshelo**. Ndi zwine ngazwo Poulos (1990: 412) u amba lixhathi la tshifhinga tsha zwino a ri:

One can here note some relationship between the “place” and “time” notions the adverb zwino expresses proximity in time now, while the demonstrative expresses proximity in distance or space. Compound demonstratives based on zwino are also used as adverbs, e.g. zwenezwino moments.

Zwine zwa amba uri muwe a nga dzhiela nzhele vhushaka vhukati ha “fhethu” na “tshifhinga”, liqadzisi la zwino la sumbedza vhutsini ha tshifhinga tsha zwino, ngeno lisumbi li tshi sumbedza vhutsini ha fhethu kana tshikhala. Masumbimbumbano o ditikaho nga zwino a shumiswavho sa maqadzisi, tsumbo, zwenezwino.

Hezwi zwa u shumisa maqadzisi a tshifhinga na fhethu zwi kwaqhisa lixhathi la tshifhinga tsha zwino. Muthetsheseli u a kona u pfa asipekithi ya fhungo zwavhuqi. Muthu a nga kona u pfa uri aya a tou vha maitele, ndowelo, u kwaqhisedzwa, nyito yo guma kana i kha qi ya phanda naa.

Muthu a nga t̄anganyisa makhathi na tshifhinga. Ndi zwine ngazwo vhañwe vhañwali vha tshi itela uri muvhali a p̄fesese vha tshi amba makhathi vha a vhidza uri makhathi a tshifhinga tsha zwino, makhathi a tshifhinga tsho fhiraho na makhathi a tshifhinga tshi d̄aho. Izwo ndi izwo kha ri zwi litshe, u itela u alusa luambo na u p̄fesesa makhathi nga nd̄ila yone, ri tea u d̄ivha uri makhathi ndi mini?

Makhathi ndi maipfi ane a sumbedza uri nyito, nyimele kana zwiwo zwo bvelela lini. Makhathi a kwama fhungo lothe nga vhudalo hune fhungo la kona u shandukiswa la bva kha likhathi la tshifhinga tsha zwino la iswa kha likhathi la tshifhinga tsho fhiraho kana tshi d̄aho. Tsumbo: **Ri d̄a nga matsheloni** kha likhathi la tshifhinga tsha zwino, **Ro d̄a nga matsheloni** kha likhathi la tshifhinga tsho fhiraho na **Ri do d̄a nga matsheloni** kha likhathi la tshifhinga tshi d̄aho. Kha likhathi hu sedziwa tshivhumbeo tsha liiti. Tsumbo: **ri d̄a, ro d̄a na ri do d̄a**. Fhungo li kha likhathi la tshifhinga tsho fhiraho li vhonala nga livhumbi la likhathi la tshifhinga tsho fhiraho -o kha lipfanisi la nefhungo **ro**, kha likhathi la tshifhinga tshi d̄aho li vhonala nga livhumbi la likhathi la tshifhinga tshi d̄aho **do**, hu si nga tshifhinga nga matsheloni.

Tshifhinga tshi buletshedza uri nyito, nyimele kana zwiwo zwo bvelela lini nga tshifhingade, hu nga vha nga matsheloni, nga masiari kana nga iri ya u thoma. Arali hu na mbudziso i to d̄aho tshifhinga i fhindulea nga vhulelu, i buletshedza tshifhinga hu

si u amba uri li khathi la tshifhinga tsha zwino, tsho fhiraho kana tshi daho. Kha fhungo ilo li re afho ntha sa tsumbo, mbudziso i nga vha: No da lini? Phindulo i toda tshifhinga nga matsheloni. Lyons (1977: 678) u nea thalutshedzo ya makhathi nga u angaredza nga ndila heyi:

As for tense, in those languages which have tense, is part of the deictic frame of temporal reference: it grammaticalizes the relationship which holds between the time of the situation that is being described and the temporal zero-point of the deictic context.

Zwi tshi amba uri kha makhathi, kha nyambo hedzo dzi re na makhathi, ndi kuambo kwo livhiswaho henefho: ku khethekanyaho vhushaka vhu re vhukati ha nyimele ya tshifhinga i thalutshedzwaho na henefho nga kuambo nga vhudalo. Quirk na Greenbaum (1993: 40) vha thalutshedza makhathi, nga ndila i tevhelaho:

Time is a universal, non – linguistic concept with three divisions: past, present, and future; by tense we understand the correspondence between the form of the verb and our concept of time.

Zwi tshi amba uri tshifhinga ndi ipfi likateli, li sa sedzi luambo, lo khethekanywaho la bva zwipiḁa zwiraru: tsho fhiraho, tsha zwino, na tshi ḁaho; nga makhathi ri pfesesa nyandano vhukati ha tshivhumbeo tsha liiti na ipfi lashu la tshifhinga.

Nga ngoho tshifhinga na makhathi zwi a ḁaḁisa, avha vhaḁwali vha sumbedza tshifhinga tsho khethekanywa tsha bva zwipiḁa zwiraru: tsho fhiraho, tsha zwino, na tshi ḁaho; nga makhathi ri pfesesa nyandano vhukati ha tshivhumbeo tsha liiti na ipfi lashu la tshifhinga. Afha kha makhathi muḁodisisi u tendelana navho uri hu tea u vha na nyandano vhukati ha tshivhumbeo tsha liiti na ipfi lashu la tshifhinga kha makhathi

Muḁodisisi o bvisela khagala uri asipekithi i bveledzwa zwavhuḁi nga mofimi kha mafhungo kha makhathi o fhambanaho.

2.3.2. MOFIMI

Mofimi ndi kupiḁa kuḁuku kwa muambo ku vhumbaho ipfi ku sa khethekanyiwi hafhu.

Mofimi ya ḁanganyisiwa i mivhili kana u fhira mivhili i vhumba ipfi. Zwipiḁa zwa mofimi zwi a ḁea zwivhumbeo zwa ipfi zwo fhambanaho musi zwo ḁumiwa kha ipfi. Mofimi wa ḁumiwa kha maiti u shandukisa tshivhumbeo tsha maiti, wa ḁumiwa kha dzina u shandukisa tshivhumbeo tsha dzina, wa ḁumiwa kha liḁaluli u shandukisa tshivhumbeo

tsha liṭaluli, zwi ḍiralovho na kha dziṅwe thiṅwaipfi dza luambo lwa Tshivenda. Mofimi u shandukisa tshivhumbeo tsha ipfi na zwine ipfi ḷa amba zwone fhungoni. Du Plessis na Maḍadzhe (1999: 5) vha tshi ṭalusa mofimi vha ri:

Morphemes are the smallest units of linguistic form which cannot be divided.

Hezwi zwi amba uri mofimi ndi zwipiḍa zwiṭukusa zwa ipfi zwine zwi nga si kone u khethekanywa hafhu.

Nyimele ya mofimi ndi ine naho muthu a nga tama u ṭhukukanya uri hu dovhe hu vhe na zwiṅwe zwipiḍa zwi sa konadzee na luthihi. Katamba (1999: 20) kha ḷeneḷi ḷa u ṭalusa mofimi u ri:

The term morpheme is used to refer to the smallest, indivisible units of semantic content of grammatical function which are made up of. By definition, a morpheme cannot be decomposed into smaller units which are either meaningful by themselves or mark a grammatical function like singular or plural in the noun.

Hezwi zwi amba uri mofimi ndi zwipiḍa zwiṭukusa zwi sa khethekanyiwi nga zwine zwa amba zwone. Nga ṭhalutshedzo, mofimi a u koni u khethekanywa wa bva zwipiḍa

zwiṭukusa zwine zwi nga amba zwone nga zwone zwiṅe kana u sumbedza mushumo sa vhuthihi na vhunzhi kha dzina zwo ima zwi zwoṭhe.

Nga iṅwe ṅdila mofimi a u koni u amba tshithu musi wo ima u woṭhe, u nga vha na zwine wa amba zwone fhedzi musi u na maṅwe maipfi kana u fhungoni. Ho sedzwa ṭhaluso ya mofimi, Hornby na Cowie (1994: 806) vha ri:

The smallest meaningful unit into which a word can be divided...

Zwine zwa amba uri mofimi ndi zwipiḍa zwiṭukusa zwi re na mushumo zwine ipfi ḷa nga khethekanywa ḷa bva zwone.

Ho sedzwa vhaṅwali avho vhuraru havho, Du Plessis na Maḍadzhe (1999: 5) Katamba (1999: 20) khathihi na Hornby na Cowie (1994: 806), vha a tendelana kha ḷa uri mofimi ndi zwipiḍa zwiṭukusa zwa ipfi zwine a zwi konadzei na luthihi u dovha zwa kwashekanyiwa kana zwa tumukanywa. Honeha, zwipiḍa izwo ndi zwa ndeme nahone hu na zwine zwa amba zwone musi zwi fhungoni. Arali zwipiḍa izwo zwa nga bva kha fhungo zwa ima nga ṅḍa nga zwone zwiṅe a hu na zwine zwa amba zwone.

Zwe vhañwali avho vha ṭalusisa zwone mofimi, a zwi fhambani kule na zwe Hawkins (1984: 128) a tshi ṭalutshedza mofimi a sumbedza zwone musi a tshi ri:

Morphemes are minimal units of meaning.

Zwine zwa amba uri mofimi ndi zwipiḁa zwiṭukusa zwine zwa vha na zwine zwa amba zwone. Ṭhaluso ya mofimi nga Hawkins (1984: 128) yone a yo ngo tou bvela tshoṭhe khagala ngauri i vhonala i tshi nga sia muthu a tshi vhona u nga mofimi naho zwi zwipiḁa zwiṭukusa zwa ipfi, hu na zwine zwa amba zwone zwo ima zwo tou ralo, matsina zwi vha na zwine zwa amba zwone musi zwi mafhungoni kana zwo ṭumiwa kha mañwe maipfi fhedzi.

Aitchison (1992:53) naho a sa fhambani na vhañwe vhañwali ngae kha ṭhaluso ya mofimi, ene u bvela phanḁa u sedza tshivhumbeo tsha hone tshi katelaho vhulapfu mofimi musi a tshi ri:

Morphemes vary in size. The essential criterion is that a morpheme cannot be cut up into smaller syntactic segments.

Hezwi zwi amba uri mofimi yo fhambana nga vhuhulu hayo. Tshikalo tsha ndeme ndi tsha uri mofimi a zwi konadzei uri u khethekanyiwe u bve zwiñwe zwipiḡa zwiṭuku.

Muñwali Aitchison kha ḷi ḷa vhulapfu ha mofimi u amba zwiḷa zwine mofimi ya fhambana ho sedzwa madungo a hone, hune wa wana hu na ya dungo ḷithihi, mavhili, mararu, ngauralo nga u ralo. O sedza tshivhumbeo, Katamba (1993: 24) a tshi ṭalusa mofimi u ri:

The morpheme is the smallest difference in the shape of a word that correlates with the smallest difference in word or sentence meaning or in grammatical structure.

Zwine zwa amba uri mofimi ndi phambano ṭhukhusa kha tshivhumbeo tsha ipfi ine ya ḡisa phambano ṭhukhusa kha zwine fhungo ḷa amba zwone.

Kha ṭhaluso ya mofimi, Poulos (1990:152) u ṇeavho na tsumbo dza hone musi a tshi ri:

.... morphemes are those elements that make up a word.... They may, for example be, prefixes, concords, roots, suffixes, etc.

Zwi amba uri mofimi ndi zwithu zwine zwa vhumba ipfi ...Zwi nga vha sa tsumbo; thangi, mapfanisi, midzi, mitshila na zwiñwevho.

Vhañwali vhothe vhe vha redzwa kha tshiteñwa itshi vha a tendelana kha thaluso ya mofimi sa zwipiḁa zwiḁuku zwa ipfi zwine a zwi konadzei u dovha zwa khethekanywa hafhu ha bva zwiñwe zwipiḁa. Vhañwe vhañwali vha kwamavho na tshaka dza mofimi sa thangi, mapfanisi, mudzi na mitshila. Mofimi wa ima nga wothe u amba zwi sa pfali, fhedzi wa tsumiwa kha tshiñwe tshipiḁa tsha ipfi, ipfi ili li amba zwi pfalaho. Poulos (1990: 152) a tshi thalutshedza mofimi u ri:

*Generally speaking, morphemes are those elements that make up a word; they represent the constituent parts of a word. They may for example, be prefixes, concords, roots, suffixes, etc. Some morphemes have a lexical meaning, for example, a root such as – **shum** - carries the meaning of 'work'.*

Zwi amba uri nga u angaredza, mofimi ndi zwipiḁa zwa ndeme zwine zwa vhumba ipfi; zwi imelaho zwipiḁa zwa ipfi. Zwi nga vha sa tsumbo; thangi, mapfanisi, midzi, mitshila na zwiñwe. Miñwe mofimi i na zwine ya amba zwone kha ipfi, sa tsumbo, mudzi – **shum** - wo hwala zwine mushumo wa amba zwone.

Maambiwa nga Poulos (1990) a tšalutshedza a bvela khagala uri mudzi na wone ndi mofimi. Mudzi a si ipfi, ndi tshipiḡa tsha ipfi, wone wo tou hwala zwine ipfi ḡa amba zwone. Zwenezwo sa tshipiḡa tsha ipfi tshi sa khethekanyiwi hafhu, mudzi ndi mofimi. Miḡwe mofimi yo hwala zwine ipfi ḡa mba zwone, sa tsinde kana mudzi. Tsumbo:

Tsinde – **shuma** kana mudzi – **shum** -, ha vhumbiwa maḡwe maipfi nga u tuma thangi kana mutshila. Vhudziki ha zwine - **shuma** ya amba zwone, vhu vha hone kha maipfi oḡhe. Muthu arali a soku bvelela a ri: - “**shum**”- hu na vhathu muthu muḡwe na muḡwe u a imisa nḡevhe, u lindela uri u ḡo pfa zwiḡwe zwi tshi ya phanḡa nga ha **u shuma**.

Fhedzi arali muthu a ḡa e: “**shumani**”, muthu muḡwe na muḡwe u kona u pfa muhumbulo wo fhelelaho. Tshipiḡa tsha ipfi a tshi koni u amba zwi pfalaho, fhedzi musi tsho tḡumiwa na zwiḡwe zwipiḡa zwa ipfi, tshi tou vha na mushumo wa u bveledza zwine ipfi ḡa amba zwone vhukuma. Ipfi ḡa kona u amba zwi pfalaho.

- Tsumbo: 1. **Mushumi/ Vhashumi**
2. **Mushumo/ Mishumo**
3. **Mushumeli/ Vhashumeli**
4. **Mushumisi/ Vhashumisi**
5. **Mushumisani/ Vhashumisani**

Cook (1995: 25) a tshi ʔalutshedza mofimi u ri:

A morpheme can be defined as the smallest unit of language that conveys a meaning or that has a role in grammatical structure; “clarinet” is a single morpheme as it cannot be split into meaningful smaller units; “supermarkets” is three morphemes as it can be split into “super + market + s”, each element of which has some independent meaning of its own. A morpheme may be ‘free’, that is, a word in itself such as “- s” in books”. Bound morphemes are inflectional’ if they add inflections to a word; in “cats” the plural morpheme “- s” is added as inflection to “cat”. They are ‘derivational’ if they derive one word from another; “unkind” (“un + kind”) is a different word from “kind” rather than an inflected from the same word.

Zwi amba uri mofimi u nga ʔalutshedzwa sa tshipiḁa tshitiukusa tsha luambo tshine tsha pfukisa zwine ipfi ʔa amba zwone kana tshine tsha vha na mushumo kha tshivhumbeo tsha girama; “clarinet” ndi mofimi muthihi sa izwi ʔi si nga si kone u khethekanywa ʔa bva zwiñwe zwipiḁa zwa ndeme; “supermarkets” ndi mofimi miraru sa izwi ʔi tshi nga kona u khethekanywa ʔa bva “super + market + s”, tshipiḁa tshiñwe na tshiñwe tshi na zwiñwe zwine tsha ḁitika ngazwo zwine tsha amba zwone nga tshone tshine. Mofimi u nga vha wo vhofoholowaho (Free) kha ipfi ʔeneʔo sa “- s” kha “books”. Mofimi u songo vhofoholowaho (Bound morphemes) u a shanduka arali ha

ṭumiwa zwiṭumiwa kha ipfi; kha “cat” mofimi wa vhunzhi “- s” wa ṭumiwa sa tshiṭumiwa tsha u shandukisa “cat” ya vha “cats”. A vha maipfi a bvaho kha maṅwe maipfi (Derivational) arali a tshi bva kha maṅwe maipfi; “unkind” (“un + kind”) ndi ipfi ḽo fhambanaho na “kind” u fhirisa u ṭuma kha ipfi ḽeneḽo.

Milubi u ṭalutshedza uri ngudo ya zwipida zwa ipfi ndi mofolodzhi ngeno izwo zwipida zwa ipfi zwi tshi pfi mofimi. Hawkins (1984: 128) na Cook (1995: 25) vha ṭalutshedza mofimi nga ndila dzi fanaho, vha amba uri mofimi ndi kupida kuṭuku kwa ipfi ku sa khethekanyiwi hafhu. Kha Luisimane (English) miṅwe mofimi i na zwine ya amba zwone naho yo ima i yoṭhe, sa tsumbo; “ship, super, market, book, happy, kind”. U nga tendelana na Katamba (1993: 20) ane a amba uri mofimi wo vhumbiwa u na zwine wa amba zwone kha luambo *semantic content of grammatical function which are made up of*, na Poulos (1990: 152) ane a amba nga mudzi sa miṅwe mofimi ine ya vha na zwine ya amba zwone kha ipfi: *some morphemes have a lexical meaning*.

Kha mafhungo o sumbedziwaho nga Cook afho nṭha hu na mafhungo a songo bveledzwaho zwavhuḽi musi a tshi sumbedza uri mofimi u nga vha wo vhofoholowaho (Free) a tshi ri kha ipfi ḽeneḽo sa “- s” kha “books”, a dovha a sumbedza “- s” sa tshiṭumiwa tshi shandukisaho “cat” ya ya kha vhunzhi ya vha “cats”, sa mofimi u songo vhofoholowaho (Bound morphemes).

Mofimi wa vhuya wa shumiswa sa tshitumiwa kha mudzi u ri disela lushaka lwa mofimi wo vhofheaho (Bound morphemes) kana mofimi u vhumbaho mañwe maipfi (Derivational morphemes). Ri dovha ra hanganea nga uyo mofimi wo vhofholowaho u tshi khethekanya hafhu ha vha na muñwe mofimi, sa 'book' na -'s' uri u vha hani wo vhofholwaho kha luambo lwa Luisimane (English) sa zwe zwa buliwa afho n̄tha.

Mofimi kha luambo lwa Tshivenda nga u angaredza hu nga vha thangi, tsinde, mudzi, mutshila, pfalandothethaphuwi, lipfanisi la nefhungo, lipfanisi la tshitwa na livhumbi la likhathi, sa tsumbo:

Mutukana u khou tamba mulamboni. Kha fhungo heji hu na mofimi yo fhambanaho yo vhumbaho maipfi o fhambanaho, sa tsumbo; **Mu** -, - **tukana**, **u**, **khou**, - **tamb** -, - **a**, **mu** -, -**lambo** -, - **ni**. Musi mofimi ya tumiwa na miñwe mofimi i amba zwi no pfala. U ya nga Lombard, Mokgokong na Van Wyk (1993: 17) vha t̄lutshedza mofimi sa zwipiḁa zwa maipfi (Parts of words) vha ri:

As the phrase "part of a word" indicates, a part of a word can never be an autonomous word as well, and therefore we can also refer to parts of words as "word aspects". It is characterietic of polymorphematic words that they always consist of at least two words aspects. The word aspects may also be subdivided into two types, namey, ROOTS

(or CORES, LEXICAL MORPHEMES) and MORPHEMES, a two – part word always has word Aspects of which one is a root (core) and the other a morpheme, e.g. **motho** in which:

Mo - is a morpheme and

- tho is the root.

Zwine zwa amba uri sa tshipiḽa tsha ipfi tshi sumbedza uri tshipiḽa tsha ipfi tshi nga si vhuye tsha vuwa tsho ḽiimisa nga tshoṽhe sa ipfivho, na zwenezwo ri nga dzhia tshipiḽa tsha ipfi sa asipekithi ya ipfi. ḽi vhumbiwa nga mofimi minzhi (Polymorphematic words) ngauri tshifhinga tshoṽhe ḽi vhone ḽo sikwa nga asipekithi dzi siho fhasi ha mbili. Asipekithi ya ipfi i nga khethekanywa ya bva zwipiḽa zwivhili zwa ipfi, zwine zwa vhidzwa u pfi MUDZI (kana TSHIPIḽA TSHA VHUKATI, ZWINE MOFIMI YA IPFI YA AMBA ZWONE) na MOFIMI, zwipiḽa zwivhili zwa ipfi tshifhinga tshoṽhe zwi na asipekithi mbili dza ipfi dzine khadzo ha vha na mudzi muthihi (Tshipiḽa tsha vhukati) na muṽwe mofimi, tsumbo. **Muthu** mofimi ine ya vha:

mu - ndi mofimi

- thu ndi mudzi

Mu – (Mo -) ndi mofimi une wa vha thangi ya dzina muthu, izwi zwi a tendisea zwe Lombard, Mokgokgong na Van Wyk (1998: 17) vha amba kha mañwalwa avho. Honeha, – thu (- tho) a si mudzi ndi tsinde. Kha tsinde hu tsumiwa thangi fhedzi. Kha mudzi hu tsumiwa thangi na mutshila, sa tsumbo; **mubikeli**: thangi **Mu** -, mudzi – **bik** - mutshila – **el** – pfallando the haphuwi - i. SEA (2018:1 - 2) vha tshi talutshedza mofimi vha ri:

A “morpheme” is a short segment of language that meets three basic criteria:

- 1. It is a word or a part of a word that has meaning.*
- 2. It cannot be divided into smaller meaningful segments without changing its meaning or leaving a meaningless remainder.*
- 3. It has relatively the same stable meaning in different verbal environments.*

Zwine zwa amba uri mofimi ndi kupiḡa kuḡuku kha luambo kune kwa swikela ḡoḡea tharu dza ndeme:

1. Ndi ipfi kana tshipiḡa tsha ipfi tshine tsha vha na zwine tsha amba zwone.

2. A tshi koni u khethekanywa tsha bva zwipiḁa zwiḁuku zwine zwa amba hu songo shandukiswa zwine tsha amba zwone kana ha sala tshipiḁa tshi sa ambi.
3. Tshi amba zwi no fana hoḁhehoḁhe kha luambo.

SEA (2018: 7) vha tshi ḁalutshedza mofimi vha tshi isa phanḁa vha ri:

Morphemes are the building materials of words. They are the smallest units of meaning or grammatical function within a language. Words are constructed out of these building blocks. For example, look at how these three morphemes create a word:

Re - = again

view = to look at

- ed = past tense

Re - + view + - ed = reviewed

Hezwi zwi amba uri mofimi ndi thundu dzine dza fhaḁa maipfi. Ndi zwipiḁa zwiḁuku zwine zwa vha na zwine zwa amba kha girama kana zwa vha na mushumo wa girama kha luambo. Maipfi a vhumbiwa a tshi bva kha zwigwada zwenenzwi zwa u fhaḁa. Tsumbo, kha vha sedze kha heyi mofimi miraru i vhumbaho ipfi sa zwe zwa ḁwaliswa zwone nga Luisimane (English) afho nḁha. Kemmer (2017) u ḁalutshedza mofimi nga u tou rali:

Morphemes are form/meaning pairings (where "form" = distinctive string of sounds, and "meaning" includes both meaning in the usual sense, and function). Morphemes can be roots or affixes, depending on whether they are the main part or dependent part of a word (cf. Roots vs. Affixes).

Zwine zwa amba uri ndi tshivhumbeo kana zwine mofimi yo țangana ya amba zwone (hune "tshivhumbeo" = u elena ha miungo ho khethekanyiwaho, na "zwine ya amba" ho katelwa zwoțhe zwine mofimi ya amba zwi pfallaho, na mishumo ya hone). Mofimi i nga vha midzi kana nyengedzedzo, zwo țitika ngauri i nga vha yone i yone tshipiđa tshihulwane kana tshipiđa tshe ipfi ła țitika ngatsho (Hu nga vha midzi kana nyengedzedzo). Mofimi u shandukisa tshivhumbeo tsha ipfi na zwine ipfi ła amba zwone fhungoni. Cook (1995: 25) a tshi țalutshedza mofimi u ri:

A morpheme can be defined as the smallest unit of language that conveys a meaning or that has a role in grammatical structure.

Zwi amba uri mofimi u nga țalutshedzwa sa tshipiđa tshițukusa tsha muambo tshine tsha pfukisa zwine ipfi ła amba zwone kana tshine tsha vha na mushumo kha tshivhumbeo tsha girama. Maipfi a nga khethekanywa nga mofimi yo fhambanaho.

Miñwe ya mofimi ine ya nga shumiswa u khethekanya maipfi ndi thangi, tsinde, mudzi, na mutshila.

Thangi

Thangi ndi mofimi, ndi tshipiḁa tsha ipfi tshine tsha ṭumiwa kha tsinde kana kha mudzi. I ṭumiwa mathomoni a mudzi wa dzina, ḽṭṭaluli, ḽsala kana ḽiiti. Thangi ndi mofimi u sa khethekanyiwa hafhu. Mofimi wa thangi wa ṭumiwa kha ipfi ḽi kona u amba zwi pfalaho. Kha ipfi **tshithu**, **Tshi** – ndi thangi ine ya vha mofimi. Thangi ya mofimi **Tshi** – a i khethekanyiwi. Mofimi wa thangi **Tshi** - a u koni u amba zwi pfalaho wo ima u woṭhe fhedzi mofimi u na mushumo wa u titilidza, u sasaladza na u ṭukufhadza dzina. Muñwe mofimi wa shumiswa vhuimoni ha muñwe u a kona u shandukisa zwine muñwe mofimi wa amba zwone. Kha ipfi **tshithu**, ha shumiswa mofimi **ḽi** –, ipfi **tshithu** ḽi shanduka ḽa vha **ḽi** – (**ḽidithu**) > **ḽithu**, hune ipfi **tshithu** ḽa vha ḽo titilidzwa kana u sasaladzwa. Ha ṭumiwa mofimi wa thangi **Ku** – kha ipfi **tshithu**, ḽi shanduka ḽa vha **kuthu**, ipfi **tshithu** ḽa vha ḽo ṭukufhadzwa. Mofimi wa thangi u nga shumiswa na u bveledza vhuthihi na vhunzhi. Kha ipfi **tshithu** ha shumiswa mofimi wa thangi **Zwi** –, ipfi **tshithu** ḽi shanduka ḽa vha **zwithu** kha vhunzhi. Katamba (1994: 44) u ṭalutshedza thangi a ri:

*A prefix is an affix attached before a root or stem or baselike **re** - , **un** - and **in** – **re** - make, **un** - kind, **in** - decent.*

Zwi tshi amba uri thangi ndi tshitumiwa tshi tumiwaho phanda ha mudzi kana tsinde kana thikho sa 're' -, 'un -', na 'in' -, 're' -, 'ita', 'un -' luga, 'in -' tangedza. Thangi i vhonekha kha aya maipfi nga luambo lwa Tshivenda ndi **U**, hune wa nga ri 'u ita', ngeno nga Luisimane (English) zwi songo ralo. SEA (2018: 1- 2) vha tshi talutshedza thangi vha ri:

An affix that comes before a base is called a 'prefix'.

Nyengedzedzo ine ya da mathomoni a thikho i vhidzwa u pfi thangi. Learn (2018: 2 - 2) vha tshi talusa thangi vha ri:

A prefix is an affix added to the beginning of other morphemes to form a word.

Zwi tshi amba uri thangi ndi nyengedzedzo ine ya tumiwa mathomoni a minwe mofimi u vhumba ipfi. Nga ngeno Doke (1984: 287) a tshi amba nga thangi u ri:

Prefixes in Zulu are mainly noun formatives, and by altering the prefix used with any noun stem, the meaning of the noun may be altered. Herein lies the main distinction between the prefix and the concord: alter the concord with the adjective, relative,

possessive or verb, and the meaning of that adjective, relative, possessive or verb is not altered. The concord serves but to point to the noun prefix wherein it has its rise.

Zwine zwa amba uri nga Tshizulu thangi dzi anzela u vhumba madzina, nga u shandukisa thangi yo shumiswaho na tsinde *la* dzina *li*ñwe na *li*ñwe, zwine dzina *la* amba zwi nga shandukisea. Hafha zwa kona u *nea* phambano khulwane kha thangi na *lipfanisi*: u shandukisa *lipfanisi* na *li*taluli, vhushaka, vhu*ne* kana *li*iti, a zwi shandukisi zwine *li*taluli, vhushaka, vhu*ne* kana *li*iti zwa amba zwone. *Lipfanisi* *li* shuma *lo* sedza kha thangi ya dzina he *la* takuwa hone. Milubi (1997: 68) a tshi *talutshedza* thangi u ri:

Thangi ndi ine ya thoma ipfi. Ndi yone ine ya da phanda ha mudzi, mudzi wa konaha u tevhela thangi. Mudzi wone u tevhelwa nga mutshila.

Ipfi	Thangi	Tsinde	Mudzi	Mutshila	Pfalando	the	haphuwi
(a) muthu	Mu -	- thu					
(b) zwikolo	Zwi -	- kolo					
(c) mubiki	Mu -		- bik -			- i	
(d) tshibikelo	Tshi -		- bik -	- el -		- o	
(e) vhabikisi	Vha -		- bik -	- is -		- i	

Kha luambo lwa Tshivenda mofimi une wa vha thangi u tevhelwa nga mofimi wa tsinde kha zwiñwe zwiḽiḽa zwa mañwe maipfi, sa kha nomboro ya (a) na (b). Kha nomboro ya (c) ho ḽumiwa thangi kha mofimi wa mudzi (- bik -) u vhumba ipfi, ipfi ḽa fhelela nga pfalandoḽheḽhaphuwi (- i). Kha mañwe maipfi o vhumbiwaho nga mofimi wa nyengedzedzo une wa vha mutshila, sa afho kha nomboro (d) – (e) kanzhi hu tevhela mofimi wa mudzi (- bik -) wa fhelela nga pfalandoḽheḽhaphuwi -o na -i.

Tsinde

Tsinde ndi mofimi une khawo ha ḽumiwa thangi. Mofimi wa tsinde **kha madzina na maḽaluli** a u khethekanyiwi hafhu. **Kha madzina na maḽaluli** tsinde ḽa ima ḽi ḽoḽhe zwine ḽa amba a zwi pfali zwavhuḽi. Tsinde ndi mofimi une wa hwala zwine ipfi ḽivhumbwa ḽa amba zwone. Thangi ya ḽumiwa hu tevhela tsinde. Mofimi iyi mivhili ya ḽangana i vhumba dzina. Dzina ḽa kona u amba zwi pfalaho. Doke (1984: 286 - 287) a tshi ḽalutshedza tsinde u ri:

The distinction between the roots and the stems is more or less arbitrary, and one employed for convenience. Stems may be non-primitive roots. For instance we may speak of possessive stems, such as – mi, - zo, etc. These are really possessive roots, but since they give evidence of origin in the pronouns mina, zona, they are not

primitive, and the term stem is applied to them. Stems also often include suffixes, which roots never include. In fact a stem is, generally speaking, that part of a word which is shown of its prefixal elements. Take, for instance, the stems - thanda, - thandisisa, - thiandana of the verb, and – thando of the noun.

Zwi amba uri phambano vhukati ha midzi na matsinde a i tou vhone zwavhuḏi, i tou ambelwa uri hu vhe na u pfesesana. Matsinde ha shanduki ha thomeli mudzi. Sa tsumbo, ri nga amba nga matsinde a vhuṅe, ane a nga – ‘mi’ , - ‘zo’, na maṅwe kha Tshizulu. Ndi matsinde a vhuṅe vhukuma, fhedzi sa izwi o sumbedza hune a bva hone kha vhuṅe ‘mina’, ‘zona’, ho ngo shanduka, zwino ipfi tsinde ḽo shumiswa khao. Matsinde a katela mitshila tshifhinga tshinzhi, ngeno midzi i sa kateli mitshila. Nga u ralo, tsinde nga u angaredza, ndi tshipiḽa tsha ipfi tshine tsha sumbedza tshipiḽa tsha thangi yatsho. A ri dzhie sa tsumbo, ‘matsinde’, – ‘thanda’, - ‘thandisisa’, -‘thandana’ kha ḽiti, na – ‘thando’ kha dzina nga Tshizulu.

Kha luambo lwa Tshivenḽa a zwo ngo ralo. Doke ho ngo zwi vhea zwavhuḏi, hezwi zwi ambiwa kha maiti uri matsinde a vhumbiwa a tshi bva kha midzi. Matsinde a maiti a thomela midzi ya maiti nahone ha shanduki, tsumbo: - bik - ndi mudzi, tsinde ndi - bika, - bikela, - bikisa, bikulula na maṅwe ane a vhumbiwa a tshi bva kha mudzi wa ḽiti - bik - . Muḽoḽisisi u tendelana na Doke uri matsinde a katela mitshila ngeno midzi

i sa kateli mitshila fhedzi u hanedza Doke kha ǀa uri tsinde ndi tshipiḽa tsha ipfi tshine tsha sumbedza thangi, tsinde nga ǀone ǀine a ǀi sumbedzi thangi. Thangi i tou ǀumiwa kha tsinde kha dzina na kha ǀiiti. Kha ri sedze tsumbo dza matsinde kha luambo lwa Tshivenda.

Thangi	Tsinde	Ipfi
(a) Mu -	- thu	muthu
(b) Mi -	- ri	miri
(c) ǀi -	- denya	ǀidenya
(d) Ku -	- le	kule

Mudzi

Mudzi ndi mofimi, ndi tshipiḽa tsha ipfi tshine tsha vha vhukati ha thangi na mutshila. Sa tshipiḽa tsha ipfi tshine tsha amba zwone a zwi pfali zwavhuḽi. Kha ri ǀole tsumbo kha tsinde - **bika**, mofimi wa mudzi ndi - **bik** - zwine wa amba zwone a zwi pfali zwavhuḽi fhedzi wa ǀumiwa na miḽwe mofimi u amba zwi no pfala. Mofimi hoyu wo hwala zwine ipfi ǀa amba zwone. U nga kona u shumiswa u vhumba madzina, maiti, maḽaluli na manyanyu. Hetshi tshipiḽa a tshi khethekanyiwi tsha bva zwiḽwe zwipiḽa.

Tshipiḁa itsho tsha tḁumiwa thangi na mutshila tshi vhumba ipfi. Ipfi ḁa kona u amba zwi pfallaho. Katamba (1994: 41) a tshi ḁalutshedza mudzi u ri:

A root is the irreducible core of a word, with absolutely nothing else attached to it. It is the part that is always present, possibly with some modification, in the various manifestations of a lexeme.

Zwine zwa amba uri mudzi ndi tshipiḁa tsha ndeme tsha ipfi tshi sa koni u tḁukufhadzwa, tshi si na tshiḁwe tshithu tsho tḁumiwaho khatsho. Ndi tshipiḁa tshi no dzula tshi hone, hu tshi tou vha na tshanduko tḁhukhu, tshi sumbedzaho zwavhuḁi ipfi tshi na khonadzeo ya tshanduko zwi tshi bva kha nḁila dzine ipfi ḁa ḁivhonadza ngaḁo. SEA (2018: 1 - 2) vha tshi ḁalutshedza mudzi vha ri:

*A ‘base’ or ‘root’ is a morpheme in a word that gives word its principle meaning. An example of a ‘free base’ morpheme is **woman** in the word **womanly**. An example of a ‘bound base’ morpheme is – **sent** in the word **dissent**.*

Zwine zwa amba uri thikho kana mudzi ndi mofimi kha ipfi une wa nea tḁalutshedzo yoneyone. Tsumbo ya thikho ya mofimi wo vhofoholowaho ndi “**woman**” kha ipfi

“**womanly**”. Tsumbo ya thikho ya mofimi wo vhofheaho ndi “- **sent**” kha ipfi

“**dissent**”.

Katamba (1994) u tšalutshedza mudzi uri ndi tshipiḽa tsha ndeme tsha ipfi tshi sa koni u tšukufhadzwa, tshi si na tshiḽwe tshithu tsho tšumiwaho khatsho, muḽoḽisisi u tendelana na Katamba uri mudzi a u tšukufhadziwi fhedzi kha Tshivenḽa tshipiḽa itshi tsha mudzi tshi a tšumiwa thangi na mutshila. SEA (2018) vha sumbedza uri mudzi ndi mofimi wa thikho yo vhofholowaho wa dovha wa vha wo vhofheaho. Kha luambo lwa Tshivenḽa mofimi wo vhofholowaho a u tšumiwi mofimi ya nyengedzedzo. Kha luambo lwa Tshivenḽa mudzi u vha wo vhofheaho ngauri khawo hu tšumiwa mofimi ya nyengedzedzo ine ya vha thangi na mutshila.

Mudzi ndi mofimi wa ipfi une khawo ha tšumiwa thangi mathomoni awo ha dovha ha tšumiwa mutshila mafhedziseloni. Maḽwe maipfi a fhelela nga pfalandoḽheḽhaphuwi ngeno kha maḽwe maipfi hu mofimi wa nyengedzedzo ya ipfi ḽeneḽo sa mutshila.

Tsumbo:

1. Muimbi
2. Muimbisi
3. Muimbeli
4. Muambi

5. Muambisi

6. Muambeli

Izwi zwiḽiḽa zwa ipfi - **imb** - na - **amb** - ndi mudzi une wa vha mofimi. Uyu mofimi wo hwala zwine dzina ḽisikwa ḽa amba zwone. Maipfi aya a fhela nga nyengedzedzo ya mofimi – **is** - na – **el** - ine ya vha mutshila na mofimi wa pfallandoḽheḽhaphuwi – i.

Doke (1984: 284) a tshi ḽalutshedza mudzi u ri:

Roots are those ultimate portions of words which are generally speaking immutable.

In examining the following words; thanda, masithande, angithandi, bengimthandile, u:

thando, it is seen that there is one part common to each, viz, - thand -, which undergoes no change. Prefixes and suffixes change, but this immutable part, “the root”, stands.

Zwine zwa amba uri midzi ndi zwiḽiḽa zwiḽulwane zwa ipfi zwine nga u amba nga u angaredza zwi nga si shanduke. Kha u sedzulusa maipfi a tevhelaho; “thand, masithande, angithandi, bengimthandi, u: thando,” hu vbonala hu na tshiḽiḽa tshithihi kha oḽhe, viz, -‘thand’ -, tshi sa shandukiho. Thangi na mitshila zwi a shanduka, fhedzi hetshi tshiḽiḽa tshi sa shandukiho ‘mudzi’, tsho ima tsho ralo. U ya nga Poulos (1990:153) a tshi amba mudzi u ri:

We will consider the **root** to be the core element of a word, the part which carries the basic meaning of a word. Should a **final suffix** be added to the **root**, we shall call it a **stem**. Thus a form such as – **shum** – meaning “work”, will be called a verb “**root**” but as soon as we add a **final suffix**, for example, - **a**, then – **shuma** will be considered to be a verb “**stem**”.

Mafhungo aya a amba uri nga ndivho yavho, vha do dzhia **mudzi** sa tshipiḁa tsha ipfi tsha ndeme, tshipiḁa tshine tsha hwala zwine ipfi la amba zwone. **Mutshila wa u fhedzisela** wa vhuya wa tsumiwa kha **mudzi**, hu vha na **tsinde**. Zwenezwo tshivhumbeo tsha – **shum** – tshine tsha amba ‘u shuma’, tshi do vhidzwa ‘**mudzi**’ wa liiti fhedzi hu tshi tou tsumiwa **mutshila wa u fhedzisela**, sa tsumbo, - **a** zwenezwo – **shuma** li do mbo di dzhiwa li **tsinde** la liiti.

U nga tendelana na avha vhanwali. Mudzi ndi tshipiḁa tsha vhukati tsha ndeme kha ipfi. Tshipiḁa itshi a tshi shanduki musi hu tshi tsumiwa mofimi yo fhambanaho khatsho u vhumba ipfi. Khawo hu a kona u tsumiwa miḁwe mofimi ine ya vha thangi, mitshila na pfalando thephaphuwi. Tsumbo:

Ipfi	Mudzi	Mutshila	pfalandothehaphuwi
(a) –bika	- bik -	–	- a
(b) –bikela	- bik -	- el -	- a
(c) mubiki	- bik -	–	- i
(d) tshibikelo	- bik -	- el -	- o
(e) vhabikisi	- bik -	- is -	- i

Milubi (1997: 68) a tshi amba mudzi u ri:

Mudzi ndi wone une khawo ha tsumetshedzwa thangi na mutshila. Mudzi u nga dzhiwa sa yone mbilu ya ipfi. Ha sa vha na mudzi ipfi li nga si pfale zwine la amba.

Ri tshi sedza kha mofimi wa mudzi – **bik** - afho ntha maipfi othe o vhumbiwa nga u tuma mofimi yo fhambanaho kha mofimi – **bik** - sa wone wo hwalaho nyito.

SEA (2018: 1/2) vha tshi amba mudzi vha ri:

A “base,” or “root” is a morpheme in a word that gives the word its principle meaning.

An example of a “free base” morpheme is woman in the word womanly.

Zwi tshi amba uri thikho kana mudzi ndi mofimi kha ipfi ǀne ǀa ǀea ipfi zwine ǀa amba zwone zwiḥulwane. Tsumbo kha thikho ya mofimi yo vhoḥolowaho ndi 'woman' kha ipfi womanly nga Luisimane (English).

Muḥodisisi u bvisela khagala uri mofimi wa mudzi kha luambo lwa Tshivenḍa a u fani tshoḥe na dziḥwe nyambo. Mofimi wa mudzi wo ḥwala zwine ipfi ǀa amba zwone. Kha luambo lwa Tshivenḍa mofimi wa mudzi a wo ngo vhoḥolwa, khawo hu a ḥumiwa thangi na mutshila wone wa ḍi dzula u sa shanduki.

Mutshila

Mutshila ndi mofimi, ndi tshipiḍa tsha ipfi tshine tsha ḥumiwa kha mudzi. Tshipiḍa itshi a tshi koni u khethekanywa tsha bva zwiḥwe zwiḥiḍa, nahone arali wo ima u woḥe zwine wa amba zwone a zwi pfali zwavḥuḍi. Mofimi hoyu u na mushumo wa u ḥukufhadza dzina na u vhumba zwiduna na zwisadzi. Thangi, mudzi na mutshila zwa ḥumiwa hu vhumbiwa ipfi. Ipfi ǀa kona u amba zwi pfallaho. Katamba (1994: 44) a tshi ḥalutshedza mutshila u ri:

suffix is an affix attached after a root (or stem or base)...

Hezwi zwi amba uri mutshila ndi tshiṭumiwa tsho ṭumiwaho murahu ha mudzi (kana tsinde) kana thikho) SEA (2018: 1- 2) vha tshi amba nga mutshila vha ri:

An affix that comes after a base is called a 'suffix'.

Hezwi zwi amba uri nyengedzedzo ine ya ḡa nga murahu ha thikho i vhidzwa u pfi mutshila. Learn (2018: 2) vhone vha tshi ṭalusa mutshila vha ri:

A suffix is an affix added to the end of other morphemes to form a word.

Zwi tshi amba uri mutshila ndi nyengedzedzo ine ya ṭumiwa mafheleloni a miṅwe mofimi u vhumba ipfi.

Kha luambo lwa Luisimane (English) mitshila i shundukisa ipfi ḷa ya kha vhunzhi, ndovhololo ya dzina na zwiṅwe zwine zwa nga zwenezwo. Kha luambo lwa Tshivenda vhunzhi vhu bveledzwa nga thangi. Mitshila kha luambo lwa Tshivenda ndi i tevhelaho:

1. Kha madzina

- ana, - nyana, - lume, - kadzi na minwe sa tsumbo:

Dzina Mutshila Dzinaḷivhumbwa

Mbudzi - ana > mbudzana

Ñwana - nyana > ñwananyana

Mma - lume > malume

Nḑou - kadzi > nḑoukadzi.

2. Kha maṭaluli

- sa, - nyana na maṅwevho, sa tsumbo:

Ḳṭaluli Mutshila

tshilapfu - sa > tshilapfusa

tshilapfu -nyana > tshilapfunyana

3. Kha maiti

- iw -, - e -, - is -, - an -, - el -, - es -, - ulul -, - olol - na miṅwe mitshila, sa tsumbo:

Ḳiiti Mudzi Mutshila Tsinde

u tota - tot - + - iw - > - totiwa

- tot - + - e - > - totea

- tot - + - is - > - totisa

- tot - + - an- > - totana

- tot - + - ulul - > - totulula

- tot - + - olol - > - totolola, na maṅwe.

Milubi (1997: 69) a tshi tšalutshedza mutshila u ri:

Mutshila wone ndi une wa ḡa murahu ha mudzi.

Ipfi	Mudzi	Mutshila	pfalandoṭheṭhaphuwi
(a) – bika	- bik -	–	- a
(b) – bikela	- bik -	- el -	- a
(c) mubiki	- bik -	–	- i
(d) tshibikelo	- bik -	- el -	- o
(e) tshibikeli	- bik -	- el -	- i
(f) vhabikisi	- bik -	- is -	- i

Mofimi ya tšumiwa kha maiti i shandukisa tshivhumbeo tsha maiti ha vhumbiwa maitimasikwa. Maitimasikwa a vhumbiwa nga u tšuma mofimi wa inifilekisheni kha mudzi wa ḡiiti kana u tšuma mitshila ya maiti kha mudzi wa ḡiiti; sa tsumbo: mitshila – **iw** -, - **e** -, - **is** -, - **an** -, - **el** -, - **es** -, - **ulul** -, - **olol** - na miṅwevho.

Pfalandoṭheṭhaphuwi

Pfalandoṭheṭhaphuwi ndi mofimi u no tšuma mafhedziseloni a ipfi. Mofimi uyu a u koni u khethekanywa hafhu. Wa ima u woṭhe a u na zwine wa amba zwone.

Pfalandothethaphuwi dzi nga tūmiwa u shandukisa mudzi u vhumba ipfi. Wonoyo mofimi kha luambo lwa Tshivenda kanzhi u vha pfalandothe. Pfalandothethaphuwi ine ya shuma sa mofimi i nga vha – **i**, - **o**, ana – **a**. Kha mañwe maipfi mofimi uyu u vhonala u tshi tevhela mutshila. Ziervogel, Wentzel na Makuya (1987: 11) vha tshi talutshedza pfalandothethaphuwi vha ri:

The Venda verb consists, inter alia, of a basic verb stem which in turn is built up of a root or radical and the ending or terminative – a.

Zwi amba uri liiti la Tshivenda lo vhumbiwa li tshi bva kha tsinde la liiti line la dovha la vhumbiwa nga mudzi kana thikho na mafhelelo kana pfalathaphuwi – a. U nga tendelana na Ziervogel, Wentzel na Makuya uri musi fhungo li kha thenda liiti li fhela nga pfalandothethaphuwi – a: Tsumbo:

Ipfi	Mudzi	Mutshila	pfalandothethaphuwi
(a) – bika	- bik -	–	- a
(b) – bikela	- bik -	- el -	- a
(c) mubiki	- bik -	–	- i
(d) tshibikelo	- bik -	- el -	- o
(e) vhabikisi	- bik -	- is -	- i

Matsinde a maiti a (a) na (b) a fhela nga pfalandothehaphuwi – a. Madzina a (c) na (e) a fhela nga pfalandothehaphuwi – i, ngeno dzina la (d) lone li tshi fhela nga pfalandothehaphuwi – o.

Muñwali Milubi (1997: 69) o lingedza u talutshedza thangi, mudzi, mutshila na pfalandothehaphuwi a zwi vhidza uri ndi mofimi-mivhumbwa a ri:

Mofimi-mivhumbwa ndi ine ya tumetshedzwa uri hu vhumbiwe maipfi maswa fhedzi a tshi di fana na eneo ane a khou vhumbwa a tshi bva khao.

O vha a tshi nga ita hani muthu wa khuvhe, o vha a khou lingedza u vhumba maipfi a bvaho kha dziñwe nyambo. Izwi zwa vho amba uri thangi, mudzi, mutshila na pfalandothehaphuwi ndi mofimi wo tou vhumbiwaho. Mofimi-mivhumbwa zwi sumbedza uri mofimi yo tou vhumbiwa, ha vhuya ha vhumbiwa maipfi maswa a fana hani na o vhumbiwaho a tshi bva khao ngauri o vhumbiwaho ndi maswa.

Aiwa, nga kupfesesele kwanga a si izwo lini, thangi, mudzi, mutshila na pfalandothehaphuwi ndi mofimi i tumiwaho u vhumba ipfi, hune nga Luisimane (English) vha shumisa ipfi “affixes” nyengedzedzo. Tshi no vhumbiwa ndi ipfi a si iyo mofimi ine ya vha thangi, mudzi, mutshila na pfalandothehaphuwi.

Izwi zwi sumbedza uri mofimi ndi tshipiḡa tsha ndeme vhukuma tsha muambo. Mofimi i nga khethekanywa ya bva tshaka dzi tevhelaho: Mofimi wo vhofheaho (Bound morphemes) na mofimi wo fholowaho (Free morphemes), mofimi i vhumbaho maḡwe maipfi (Derivational morphemes) na mofimi ya u shandukisa (Inflectional morphemes).

Tshi teaho u dzhielwa nḡha tshi bvaho kha vhaḡwali avho nga u fhambana havho, tsha ndeme kha ḡhoḡisiso iyi ndi tsha uri mofimi a u koni u dovha wa tumukanyiwa kana wa khethekanyiwa hafhu. Nahone mofimi u na zwine wa amba zwone musi wo ḡumiwa kha ipfi kana u shumiswa mafhungoni.

2.3.3. MAITI

Maiti ndi maipfi ane a amba zwine ḡefhungo kana tshiitwa zwa khou shuma fhungoni. Maiti o hwala nyito ya ḡefhungo na tshiitwa. Maiti ndi mushumo kana nyito ine ya khou sumbedzwa nga ḡefhungo, mushumo uyo u tshi khou itiwa kha tshiitwa. Crystal (1993) u khwaḡhisa vhuḡanzi uvhu nga u sumbedza uri ḡiiti ḡi ḡalutshedzwa sa ipfi ḡine ḡa sumbedza nyito. Milubi (1997: 96) a tshi ḡalusa ḡiiti u ri:

ḡiiti ndi ipfi ḡine ḡa ri vhudza nga ha zwi no khou tea.

Mmbara, Nesengani, Ambani na Maanda (2013: 28) vha tshi amba maiti vha ri:

Aya ndi maipfi ane a sumbedza nyito ine ya khou bveledzwa nga nefhungo.

Ziervogel, Wentzel na Makuya (1987: 11) vha ri:

The Venda verb consists, inter alia, of a basic verb stem which in turn is built up of a root or radical and the ending or terminative – a.

Zwi amba uri liiti la Tshivenda lo vhumbiwa li tshi bva kha tsinde na line la vhumbwa nga mudzi na pfalathaphuwi – a. Lutrin na Pincus (2004: 28) vha tshi amba maiti vha ri:

A verb is a 'doing' or an 'action' word. We can test if it is a verb:

(a) By asking: - Can you?

- Can you ask?

- Can you reply?

(b) By placing a pronoun in front of it:

- We asked

- He replied

Zwi tshi amba uri liiti ndi ipfi line la ita mushumo kana nyito. Ri nga lingulula u vhona arali li liiti:

(a) Nga u vhudzisa: - Ni nga?

- Ni nga vhudzisa?
- Ni nga fhindula?

(b) Nga u dzhenisa lipfanisi kana liimela phanda halo:

- Ro vhudzisa
- O fhindula

Hurford (1995: 244) a tshi talusa maiti u ri:

*The most typical verbs are **words** expressing actions or states. A verb is usually the conceptually most important **word** in a **clause**, and there is almost always exactly one (**main**) verb per **clause**. Less typical verbs may express meanings such as events, habits, tendencies, and relationships between people and things.*

Zwi tshi amba uri vhunzhi ha tshaka dza maiti ndi maipfi ane a talutshedza nyito kana nyimele. Liiti li ditika nga maipfi a ndeme a tshipida tsha fhungo tshifhinga tshinzhi, na uri hu na liiti lithihi jeneho kha tshipida tshihulwane tsha fhungo misi yothe. Ndlovu na Tshianane (2013: 130) vha tshi talutshedza maiti vha ri:

Maiti ndi maipfi ane e vhukati ha mafhungo a sumbedza zwithu zwine zwa khou itiwa nga muthu kana nga tshithu. Zwenezwo zwithu zwine zwa khou itiwa, zwi nga itiwa lune zwa tou vhonala kana zwa itiwa lune zwa tou humbulelwa.

Zwine zwa amba uri muthu kana tshithu musi zwo shumiswa fhungoni zwi na zwine zwa ita zwone. U ḡadza ilo fhungo u nga amba wa ri dzina kana ḡefhungo ndi maipfi ane a ita mishumo kha fhungo ḡeneḡo, nga inwe ndila ḡiiti ndi mushumo kana nyito ine ya khou sumbedzwa nga dzina kana ḡefhungo fhungoni. Poulos (1990: 152) nga ngeno a tshi ḡalutshedza maiiti u ri:

A verb in Venda consists of a number of morphemes that are in a sense “put together” – these may be, for example, a subject concord which refers to subject of the verb; a tense marker or formative which expresses a particular tense; an object concord which refers to some or other object; a verb root which expresses the basic meaning of the action or state; and a suffix which comes at the end and which sometimes gives us some indication of the tense of the verb. Some of the above morphemes do not always occur in a verb; ... a subject concord is not used in imperative verbs, and the use of an object concord is optional in many cases. The verb root, on the other hand, is an obligatory part of each and every verb.

Zwine zwa amba uri liiti la Tshivenda lo vhumbiwa nga mofimi yo fhambanaho ine ya vha yo 'tangana' - sa zwine zwa nga hezwi sa tsumbo; lipfanisi la nefhungo, line la livhiswa kha liiti la nefhungo; livhumbi la likhathi kana livhumbi line la sumbedza likhathi lenejo; lipfanisi la tshiitwa line la livhiswa kha manwe kana kha linwe lipfanisi; mudzi wa liiti une wa amba nyito kana zwiitei; na mutshila une wa da mafhedziseloni une tshinwe tshifhinga wa sumbedza likhathi la liiti. Minwe mofimi i re afha ntha a i anzeli u bevelela kha liiti; ... lipfanisi la nefhungo a li shumisiwi kha maiti a ndaela, na u shumisa lipfanisi la tshiitwa zwi tou nangiwa kha vhunzhi ha nyimele idzi. Mudzi wa liiti, kha tshinwe tshanda, zwi tou kombetshedzwa nga mulayo uri u vhe hone kha liiti linwe na linwe.

U ya nga ha Ziervogel, Wentzel na Makuya, maiti othe a Tshivenda a nea tshivhumbeo tsho ambiwaho afho ntha kha thenda. Maiti a Tshivenda o vhumbiwa nga mudzi na pfalandothethaphuwi – **a**, sa tsumbo: mudzi – **bik** – na pfalathaphuwi – **a**, zwipida izwo zwa tangana zwi vhumba liiti **u bika** kana tsinde la liiti – **bika**. Zwo ralovho na kha midzi –**shum-**, - **se** -, - **takal** -, - **gidim** - na pfalandothethaphuwi - **a**, hu vhumbiwa tsinde la liiti - **shuma**, - **sea**, - **takala** na - **gidima**. A shandukisa tshivhumbeo musi ho tumiwa thangi ya maiti kana na mofimi yo fhambanaho.

U ya nga tḥodisiso iyi u vhumba maiti kha luambo lwa Tshivenda hu shumiswa mapfanisi, mudzi na pfalandoṭḥeṭḥaphuwi – **a** kha thenda, kha khanedza pfalandoṭḥeṭḥaphuwi – **a** i shanduka ya vha – **i** kana – **e**.

Maiti kha thenda.

Maiti kha khanedza

(i) **U** bika vhuswa.

(i) **A sa** biki vhuswa/ **Ha** biki vhuswa.

(ii) **A** shuma mishumo minzhi.

(ii) **Ha** shumi mishumo minzhi.

(iii) **Vha** sea vhoṭḥe.

(ii) **A** vha sei vhoṭḥe.

Kha mafhungo aya kha khanedza ho shumiswa mofimi **sa**, **ha** na **a** u ṅea tshivhumbeo tsha maiti ayo. Matsinde a maiti vhunzhi hao kha khanedza a fhelela nga pfalandoṭḥeṭḥaphuwi – **i**, sa tsumbo: - **biki**, - **shumi**, - **sei**, - **takali** na - **gidimi**.

U nga tendelana na Poulos kha uri ḽiiti ḽa Tshivenda ḽo vhumbiwa nga mofimi yo fhambanaho. Mofimi ya hone ndi thangi dzine dza vha mapfanisi, mudzi na pfalandoṭḥeṭḥaphuwi; sa tsumbo:

Maiti	ḽipfanisi	Mudzi	Pfalandoṭḥeṭḥaphuwi
1. U bika	u -	- bik -	- a
2. A shuma	a -	- shum -	- a
3. Vha sea	vha -	- se -	- a

4. A takula a - - takal - - a
5. Zwa gidima zwa - - gidim - -a

Afha hu vhone maiti o vhumbeha nga mofimi miraru. Kha maiti a re afho ntha hu vhone lipfanisi la nefhungo, mudzi wa liiti na pfallandothethaphuwi - a zwi zwipida zwi vhumbeho liiti. Lipfanisi la nefhungo ndi mofimi u bvedzaho likhathi la zwino kha maiti aya. Na lipfanisi la tshitiwa sa mofimi li a bvedza likhathi. Mudzi wa liiti ndi mofimi une wa tou kombetshedzwa u vha hone kha liiti u vhumbeho liiti. Mudzi wa liiti ndi wone mutheo wa zwine liiti la amba zwone. Pfallandothethaphuwi ndi mofimi u vhone maphedzeseloni kha liiti lina na lina.

Musi ri tshi amba nga maiti a ri koni u thudzela mofimi wa asipekithi thungo ngauri maipfi a mofimi wa asipekithi a rangela maiti fhungoni nahone a tikedza maiti.

2.3.4. MOFIMI WA ASIPEKITHI

Mofimi wa asipekithi ndi maipfi matuku ane a tikedza maiti fhedzi one a si maiti, one a ditika nga madzina, mapfanisi na maiti fhungoni. Mofimi wa asipekithi u tevhelwa nga maiti na zwina zwipida zwa ipfi. Du Plessis na Madzhe (1999) na Rankhododo (1999) vho mbalambadza nga ha mofimi wa wa asipekithi.

Poulos (1990: 330 - 331) u ʔalutshedza thangi ya asipekithi a ri:

*Aspect prefixes are prefixes which may be included in various tense forms with the effect of changing or modifying the overall meaning of the verb. By way of example, we may consider the following. The verb: **U a nwa** means he drinks. Now if we were to incorporate a prefix such as – **kha ɔi** – in this verb, then a slightly more modified meaning would be expressed: **U kha ɔi nwa** meaning **he still drinks**. Note that the tense remains the same, that is, present tense, but – **kha ɔi** - has introduced a slight modification of the meaning without changing the time in any way. It merely expresses the idea of an action that is persisting in the present time, and is best translated by the English “still”. The prefix – **kha ɔi** - is known as an aspect prefix (or aspect marker). This particular prefix is compound in form, in that it actually consists of two parts, namely **kha** and **ɔi**.*

Zwi amba uri thangi dza asipekithi ndi thangi dzine dza ʔanganyisa zwivhumbeo zwa makhathi zwo fhambanaho hu itela u shandukisa kana u khwinisa zwine ʔiiti ʔa amba zwone nga vhuɔalo. Zwino arali ra nga ʔanganyisa thangi ine ya nga – **kha ɔi** - kha ʔi ʔiiti, zwenezwo tshanduko ʔhukhu i nga khwinisa zwinzhi zwine ʔa amba zwone zwa vhonala. Kha vha dzhiela nzhele hezwi kana kha vha sedza hezwi, ʔikhathi ʔi kha ɔi vha ʔeneʔiʔa, ndi heʔi, ʔikhathi ʔa zwino, fhedzi – **kha ɔi** – o ɔisa tshanduko ya u khwinisa

muhumbulo, hu songo shandukiswa tshifhinga nga inwe ndila li sokou sumbedza muhumbulo wa nyito ine wa isa phanda kha tshifhinga tsha zwino, u talutshedzwa zwavhudi nga Luisimane “still” “**kha di**” thangi – **kha di** - i divhiwa sa asipekithi (kana livhumbi la asipekhithi). Asipekithi heyi ndi mbumbano kha tshivhumbeo, hune ya tea u vhumbwa nga zwipiḁa zwivhili, zwivhidzwaho **kha** na **di**.

Madzuloni a uri vhaḁwali vhanzhi vha ḁwale nga mofimi wa asipekithi vhaḁwali vhanzhi vho ḁwala vha tshi tanganyisa maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi.

Vhaḁwe vhaḁwali vhane vha nga Awerbuck, Beynon, Brennan na vhaḁwe (2013: 227) vha amba nga maitimatikedzi vha ri:

Auxiliary verbs are sometimes called helping verbs, because they go with another word to help the verb become finite. There are six main types of auxiliary models:

- *Models that express ability and inability.*
- *Models that express permission.*
- *Models that express instructions or requests.*
- *Models that express possibility/ impossibility.*
- *Models that express probability or improbability.*
- *Models that express certainty.*

Zwi tshi amba uri maitimatikedzi tshiñwe tshifhinga a vhidziwa u pfi maitimathusedzi, ngauri a tshimbila na ĩñwe ipfi u thusa ĩiti uri ĩi vhe ĩo khunyelelaho. Hu na tshaka dza rathi dza maitimatikedzi.

- Lushaka lune lwa ṭalutshedza vhukoni na u sa kona.
- Lushaka lune lwa ṭalutshedza thendelano.
- Lushaka lune lwa ñea ndaela kana khumbelo.
- Lushaka lune lwa sumbedza u khonadzeo kana u sa konadzea.
- Lushaka lune lwa sumbedza u bvelela kana u sa bvelela.
- Lushaka lune lwa lune lwa sumbedza vhuṭanzi.

U nga ḍadzisa ṭhalutshedzo ya avha vhañwali nga maipfi a Leech (1986: 207) we a ri a tshi amba nga maitimatikedzi a ri:

Auxiliary verbs are, as their name suggests, 'helping verbs'. They do not make up a verb phrase on their own, but must usually be accompanied by a following main verb.

Zwi amba uri sa zwe zwa anganyelwa uri maitimatikedzi ndi 'mathusamaiti', ha koni u vhumba tshitatamende tsha ĩiti nga one añe, fhedzi a tevhelwa nga tshitatamende tshihulwane tshi re na ĩiti.

U ya nga ha Ziervogel, Wentzel na Makuya (1987: 125) vha tshi amba maitimatikedzi vha ri:

The auxiliary verb (auxiliary predicate or deficient verb) is a predicate which is seldom used by itself. It must be followed by a main verb or in number of cases by a noun, as its complement. Although the main verb expresses the main idea and the auxiliary verb is grammatically the main clause and the main verb the dependent clause.

Zwi tshi amba uri maitimatikedzi ndi tshipiḁa tshi no amba nga ṅefhungo tshine a tshi anzeli u shuma nga tshone tshine. Tshi tea u tevhelwa nga ḽiiti ḽihulwane kana fhethu hunzhi nga dzina, u fhedzisa itsho tshipiḁa. Naho ḽifurase ḽi re na ḽiitivhukuma ḽi tshi sumbedza muhumbulo muhulwane wa fhungo, ho sedzwa girama hu vhonala ḽifurase ḽi re na ḽiitilitikedzi ḽi lone ḽi ḽifurase ḽihulwane hune tshipiḁa tsha ḽiitivhukuma tsha ḁitika ngaḽo.

Muḁoḁisisi u tikedza mafhungo o ambiwaho nga vhaṅwali vho Ziervogel, Wentzel, Makuya, Leech na Poulos vhane vha sumbedza uri maitimatikedzi a tevhelwa nga ḽiiti, hune ḽiitivhukuma ḽa vha lone ḽo faraho muhumbulo muhulwane wa fhungo.

U nga tendelana na Poulos (1990) kha thangi ya asipekithi uri i na maanda a u shandukisa zwine liiti la amba zwone. Thodisiso heyi i do dzumbulula uri thangi i rangela tsinde la liiti, sa tsumbo: U ndi thangi ya dzina liiti ine ya tevhelwa nga tsinde la liiti, ngeno thangi dza madzina dzi tshi tumiwa kha matsinde a madzina kana matsinde a mataluli. Nga zwenezwo a hu na thangi ya asipekithi kha luambo lwa Tshivenda.

Mutodisisi u hanedza muhwali Poulos uri **kha di** ndi thangi, ndi mofimi wa asipekithi. A hu na hune ra wana **kha di** yo thoma dzina kana liiti. Miñwe mofimi ya tanganyiswa i vhumba mofimi wa asipekithi hune mofimi kha na di ya tanganyiswa i vhumba mofimi wa asipekithi kha di.

Maitimatikedzi o talutshedzwaho afho ntha nga Poulos ndi mofimi wa asipekithi.

Tsumbo:

1. Mutukana u **mbo di** nwala vhurifhi.
2. Nwana u **todou** la vhuswa.
3. Musidzana o **mbo** bika li sa athu u kovhela.
4. Ni **sokou** vhalala bugu uri ni phase.

Mbo **di**, **toḁou**, **mbo** na **sokou** ndi moifmi wa asipekithi u tshi shuma sa matikedzamaiti hu tshi tikedzwa maiti **u ṅwala**, **u ḁa**, **u bika** na **u vhala**. Maipfi aya a mofimi wa asipekithi a tevhelwa nga tshitatamende tshihulwane tsha fhungo tshi re na ḁiitivhukuma, sa tsumbo: **U ṅwala** **vhurifhi**, **u ḁa** **vhuswa**, **u bika** **ḁi** **sa athu** **u kovhela** **na u vhala** **bugu** **uri** **a phase**.

5. Vhana vha **mbo** lala vha tshi vhala.

6. Vhana vha **mbo** lala

Tshipiḁa itshi tshi na mofimi wa asipekithi **mbo** a tshi koni u ima nga tshoṁhe fhungoni ḁi nahone muhumbulo wa fhungo a wo ngo fhelela fhedzi tshipiḁa itshi tshi shuma u tikedza tshipiḁa tsha fhungo tsha vhuvhili **vha tshi vhala**. Mofimi wa asipekithi **mbo** u tikedza tsinde ḁa ḁiiti –**lala** naho zwo ralo muhumbulo wa fhungo a wo ngo fhelela. Muhumbulo wa fhungo u fhelela zwavhuḁi nga tshipiḁa tsha vhuvhili.

Mofimi wa asipekithi u shuma sa maitimaitikedzi, naho a si maiti fhedzi wone a u koni u ima nga woṁhe, u ḁitika nga zwiṅwe zwipiḁa zwa fhungo; sa maiti, madzina, maimela na masala. Ha bvisiwa tshipiḁa tsha u thoma tshi re na mofimi wa asipekithi tshi amba zwi sa pfali. Tsumbo:

7. Mutukana u **mbo di**
8. Nwana u **todou**
9. Musidzana o **mbo**
10. Ni **sokou**

Maipfi aya o swifhadzwaho ndi mofimi wa asipekithi ane a vha matikedzamaiti. Mofimi wa asipekithi u tikedza maiti fhungoni naho a si maiti. Maipfi a mofimi wa asipekithi ha koni u ima nga othe a amba zwi no pfala musi ho bvisiwa tshipida tshi re na liiti line la khou tikedzwa. Mushumo muhulwane wa tshipida itshi ndi u tikedza tshipida tsha fhungo tshi re na liititikedzwa. Lipfanisi la nefhungo na mofimi wa asipekithi o shumiswa sa matikedzamaiti a nga shumiswa u isa mafhungo aya kha mbudziso, ha vha one ane a thoma mafhungombudziso. Tsumbo:

11. **O mbo di** nwala vhurifhi mutukuna?
12. **U todou** la vhuswa nwana?
13. **O mbo** bika li sa athu u kovhela?
14. **Ni sokou** vhalala bugu uri ni phase?

Aya maipfi a mofimi wa asipekithi **mbo di**, **todou**, **mbo**, na **sokou** a shuma zwavhuḁi fhungoni. A tenda u thoma mafhungombudziso a tevhelwa nga maitivhukuma. **U nwala**, **u la**, **u bika** na **u vhalala** ndi maitivhukuma kha aya mafhungombudziso.

Maipfi aya a mofimi wa asipekithi a ita uri zwine maiti a amba zwi pfalese. Maipfi ane a rangela maiti ndi mofimi wa asipekithi, ane a vhone ngauri kanzhi hu tshi bva one hu tevhela maiti. Aya maipfi o swifhadzwaho u bva kha (11 – 14) a tikedza maiti kha mafhungo aya.

Muṭodisisi u tikedza zwo ambiwaho nga vhaṅwali vhane vha amba zwa uri maitimatikedzi a tevhelwa nga maiti nga tsumbo dzi tevhelaho:

15. (a) Tondani u sea vhathu.

(b) Tondani **u dzulela** u sea vhathu.

Tshipiḽa tshi no amba nga ṅefhungo ndi **Tondani u dzulela**, **Tondani** ndi ṅefhungo, ḽiitiḽitikedzi ndi **u dzulela**. Tshipiḽa itshi tshi tevhelwa nga ḽiiti ḽihulwane **u sea** na dzina **vhathu**.

Musi maipfi a mofimi wa asipekithi o shumiswa fhungoni a shandukisa zwine ḽiiti ḽa amba zwone, zwa sia mafhungo a tshi amba zwi pfalaho zwavhuḽi. Nyito musi ho shumiswa mofimi wa asipekithi i shandukiswa nga ṅḽila ine zwine ya amba zwone zwa ndondomedzwa kana u tsikeledzwa kha fhungo, kha ri ṽole kha tsumbo dza nomboro (16) na (17).

16. (a) Tondani u sea vhathu.

(b) Mpho u bika vhuswa.

(c) Ri vhala bugu.

Kha mafhungo aya ho vhumbiwa mafhungo nga maiti o faraho muhumbulo muhulwane ha tevhela madzina. Kha luambo lwa Tshivenda tshipida tsha fhungo tshi re na maiti tshi nga tevhelwa nga mañwe maipfi sa madzina, masala, madadzisi, mañaluli na mañwe.

17. (a) Tondani u **kha di** sea vhathu.

(b) Mpho u **sokou** bika vhuswa.

(c) Ri **mbo** vhala bugu.

Kha fhungo la (17) mofimi ya asipekithi yo shandukisa zwine mafhungo aya a amba zwone. **Kha di** ndi mofimi wa asipekithi, ha tevhela tsinde la liiti – **sea**. Mofimi wa asipekithi **kha di** wo vhumba fhungo **Tondani u kha di sea vhathu**. Tshipida tsha fhungo **Tondani u kha di** a tshi koni u ima nga tshothe naho tshi na nefhungo **Tondani**. Tshipida tsha vhuvhili – **sea vhathu** tshi tevhelaho a tshi koni u ima nga tshothe, tshi ditika nga tshipida tshi re na mofimi wa asipekithi **kha di** u bveledza

muhumbulo muhulwane wa nyito - **sea vhathu**, tsha vhumbwa nga tsinde la liiti - **sea**, ha kona u tevhela dzina **vhathu**. Zwo di ralovho na kha (b) na (c)

Aya maipfi o swifhadziwaho a thusedza maiti **u sea, u bika** na **u vhala**, a dovha a vhumba zwipiḁa zwa fhungo zwihulwane **Tondani u kha di, Mpho u sokou**, na **Ri mbo**, ha kona u tevhela zwipiḁa zwa fhungo zwine zwa khou tikedzwa – **sea vhathu**, – **bika vhuswa** na – **vhala bugu**. Naho zwipiḁa izwi zwi na muhumbulo muhulwane a zwi koni u ima nga zwoṱhe zwi diṱika nga maipfi ayo o swifhadziwaho kha nomboro (17) ane a vha maipfi a mofimi ya asipekithi. Aya maipfi one a si maitimaitikedzi naho a tshi tikedza maiti a tou vha mofimi ya asipekithi.

2.4. MVALATSWINGA

Kha ndima iyi muṭoḍisisi o bvisela khagala muhangarambo wa thiori une ngudo yawe ya vha yo ḍisendeka khawo. Thiori yeneyo i pfi 'syntactic theory'. Muṭoḍisisi o dovhavho a bvisela khagala zwine vhaṅwali vho fhambanaho vha amba nga zwiteṅwa zwihulwane zwa ṭhoḍisiso yawe zwine zwa vha zwi tevhelaho: asipekithi mofimi na mofimi wa asipekithi.

Vhaṅwali vha ṭalutshedza uri asipekithi ndi mutevhe wa zwine maiti a amba zwone fhungoni. Mofimi ndi kupiḍa kuṭukusa kwa ipfi, kupiḍa kwonoku kwa ṭumiwa kha ipfi ku shandukisa tshivhumbeo na zwine ipfi ḷa amba zwone kha luambo lwa Tshivenda.

Mofimi wa asipekithi ndi maipfi maṭuku ane a tikedza maiti fhedzi one a si maiti.

Mafhungo oṭhe haya a tea u ṭoḍisiswa nga maitele one a ṭhoḍisiso na u shumisa ngona dzo teaho u ṭoḍisisa mafhungo dzo bveledzwaho zwavhuḍi kha ndima i tevhelaho.

NDIMA YA 3

NGONA YA ṬHODISISO

3.1. MVULATSWINGA

Ndima yo fhiraho yo angaredza muhangarambo wa thiori na tsenguluso ya mañwalwa. Kha muhangarambo wa thiori, ho sedzwa thiori ya sinthekhisi nga fhasi ha thiori yo ṭandavhuwaho ya girama. Tsenguluso ya mañwalwa yo kwama zwe vhañwe vhañwali vha ñwala nga zwiteñwa zwa ndeme zwi tevhelaho: asipekithi, mofimi na mofimi wa asipekithi kha ṭhodisiso ino.

Kha ndima iyi muṭodisisi u tea u sumbedza uri u ḡo shumisa maitete afhio kha ṭhodisiso. Hu ḡo rerwa nga tshivhumbeo tsha ṭhodisiso, ngona ya ṭhodisiso, zwiko zwa mafhungo, u kuvhanganya data, 'reliability' na 'validity', 'triangulation' fhethu hune ṭhodisiso ya ḡo farelwa hone na maitete a vhuthu kana a vhuḡifari.

3.2. TSHIVHUMBEO TSHA ṬHODISISO

Tshivhumbeo tsha ṭhodisiso ndi tshifanyiso tsha maitete ane a ḡo tevhelwa nga muṭodisisi musi a tshi bveledza ṭhodisiso yawe. De Vos, Strydom, Fouche' na Delpont (2012:81) a tshi ṭalutshedza tshivhumbeo tsha ṭhodisiso u ri:

...the overall strategy that you choose to integrate the different components of the study in a coherent and logical way.

Zwi amba uri tshivhumbeo tsha tshoḁisiso ndi maiteleguṽe ane muṽoḁisisi a a nanga u tshanganya zwipiḁa zwa tshoḁisiso yawe nga nḁila i tevhelelaho na u pfesesea.

Izwi zwi sumba uri muṽoḁisisi ha koni u bvela phanḁa na mushumo wa u tshoḁisisa a songo thoma a bvisela khagala uri tshoḁisiso yawe ndi ya tshivhumbeo tshifhio. U ya nga Babbie, Mouton, Vorster na Boshoff (2012: 74 – 75) vha tshi tshalusa tshivhumbeo tsha tshoḁisiso vha ri:

A research design is a plan or blueprint of how you intend conducting the research.

Research design focuses on the end – product: What kind of study is being planned and what kind of results are aimed at? Research design focuses on the logic of research: What kind of evidence is required to address the research question adequately?

Hezwi zwi amba uri tshivhumbeo tsha tshoḁisiso ndi pulane kana khandiso ya uri no ḁiimisela u ita tshoḁisiso nga nḁilade. Nzudzanyo ya tshoḁisiso i sedza kha zwine zwa ḁo bvelela mafheleloni. Ndi ngudo ya lushaka lufhio yo dzudzanyiwaho na uri ndi mveleloḁe dzo pikiwaho khadzo. Tshivhumbeo tsha tshoḁisiso tshi sedza kha u tevhelea ha tshoḁisiso: Ndi vhuṽanzide vhune ha tshoḁe u fhindula mbudziso ya

thoḁisiso vhu pfadzaho. Gray (2006: 131) ene u bvisela khagala zwiteḁwa zwa tshivhumbeo tsha thoḁisiso musi a tshi ri:

A research design describes three things, namely,

- (a) Methods that the researcher is going to use for collecting data;*
- (b) Approaches that the researcher is going to use for selecting samples; and*
- (c) How the data are going to be analysed.*

Zwine zwa amba uri tshivhumbeo tsha thoḁisiso tshi ḁalutshedza zwithu zwiraru, zwine zwa vha:

- (a) Ngona dzine muḁoḁisisi a ḁo dzi shumisa u kuvhanganya data
- (b) Ngona dzine muḁoḁisisi a ḁo dzi shumisa u nanga muḁumbu, na
- (c) Nḁila ine data ya ḁo senguluswa zwone.

Musi vhathu vho ḁivha uri thoḁisiso ndi ya tshivhumbeo tshifhio, vha ya kona u dzudzanya zwoḁhe zwo teaho uri vha kone u bveledzisa iyo thoḁisiso. Nzudzanyo yoḁhe i katelaho ngona ya u kuvhanganya data, maḁumbulele, muḁumbu na tsenguluso ya data, i itwa yo livhanywa na tshivhumbeo tsha thoḁisiso yeneyo.

Hu na tshaka mbili khulwane dza tshivhumbeo tsha tshoḁisiso. Tshoḁisiso i nga vha ya tshivhumbeo tsha khwalithethivi, khwanthithethivi kana ya dzhia tshivhumbeo tsha muṭanganelano (Mixed-model design). Uri tshoḁisiso i ḁo dzhia tshivhumbeo tshifhio zwi langiwa nga lushaka lwa data ine ya ḁo ṭoḁea u bveledzisa tshoḁisiso iyo. Arali data ine ya ṭoḁea u bveledza tshoḁisiso i tshi kwama vhutshilo ha vhathu ha ḁuvha liṅwe na liṅwe, i tshi bva kha vhathu, i kha tshivhumbeo tsha maipfi, tshoḁisiso iyo i pfi ndi ya tshivhumbeo tsha khwalithethivi. Maree (2020: 59) a tshi redza Polkinghorne (1989) kha zwi ṭalulaho tshoḁisiso ya tshivhumbeo tsha khwalithethivi u ri:

... it relies on linguistic (words) rather than numerical data, and employs meaning-based rather than statistical forms of data analysis.

Zwine zwa amba uri mbonalo ya tshoḁisiso ya tshivhumbeo tsha khwalithethivi i vhonele nga u ḁitika nga maipfi u fhirisa u kuvhanganya mafhungo nga nomboro, na u shumisa tshalutshedzo dza maipfi u fhirisa tsenguluso ya tshivhumbeo tsha mbalombalo.

Kha liṅwe sia, arali data i kha tshivhumbeo tsha mbalombalo kana nomboro, tshoḁisiso iyo i pfi ndi ya tshivhumbeo tsha khwanthithethivi. Maree (2020: 184) a tshi ṭalutshedza tshivhumbeo tsha tshoḁisiso ya khwanthithethivi u ri:

... is systematic and objective in its ways of using numerical data from only a selected subgroup of a universe (or population) to generalise the findings to the universe that is being studied.

Zwine zwa amba uri tshoḁḁḁḁḁḁ ya tshivhumbeo tsha khwanthithethivi i vhonala nga u vha na maitete o dzudzanyeaho a na zwipikwa nga ḁḁḁḁḁḁ yazwo nga u shumisa u kuvhanganya data nga nomboro u bva kha kwonokwo kugwada kwo nangiwo kwa tshigwada tshihulwane tsha vhatu tshi re hone u angaredza mawanwa u ya kha tshigwada tshi re hone tshine tsha khou gudiwa ngatsho. Raphalalani (2015:49) u vhambedza tshivhumbeo tsha tshoḁḁḁḁḁḁ tsha khwalithethivi na tsha khwanthithethivi nga ḁḁḁḁḁḁḁ i tevhelaho:

...quantitative design approaches social phenomena through quantifiable evidence and the qualitative design approaches social phenomena through communication with participants.

Izwi zwi amba uri maitete a tshivhumbeo tsha khwanthithethivi a ḁḁḁḁḁḁḁ vashaka ha zwithu vhu vhaeaho nga nomboro ngeno maitete a tshivhumbeo tsha khwalithethivi tshi tshi ḁḁḁḁḁḁḁḁ ha zwithu u bva kha zwo tou ambiwo nga milomo ya vavhudziswa zwi maipfi.

Honeha, arali tšhodisiso i tshi do dzhiela ntha data kana vhushaka vhu daho nga maipfi ya dovha ya dzhiela ntha vhushaka vhu daho nga nomboro, tšhodisiso iyo i wela kha tshivhumbeo tsha mutanganelano (Mixed-model design).

Tšhodisiso iyi yo livha kha u tšodisisa mofimi wa asipekithi kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Hu khou tšodisiswa zwi elanaho na luambo, tshine tsha vha tshipiqa tsha vhutshilo ha vhatu vhunga i ndila ya vhudavhidzani ha vhatu. Data ine ya tšodea u bveledzisa tšhodisiso iyi i do vha i tshi khou bva kha vhagudisi na vhagudiswa. Hu do dzhielwa ntha zwe vha bula nga maipfi na zwe vha bula nga u tou n'wala kha mbudzisavhatu. Ho sedzwa izwo, tšhodisiso iyi i ya tenda u pfi ndi ya tshivhumbeo tsha khwalithethivi.

Honeha hu do dzhieliwavho ntha tshivhalo tsha vhatu vho fhindulaho mbudziso dza tšhodisiso. Tshivhalo itsho tshi do vhambedzwa ha kona u swikelwa ndivho ya tšhodisiso. Nga izwo, tšhodisiso iyi i do dzhielavho ntha mbalombalo u itela u bvisela khagala tshivhalo tsha vhafhinduli vho fhindulaho nga maipfi. Ho sedzwa zwothe izwo zwo bulwaho afho ntha, zwi khagala uri tšhodisiso iyi ndi ya tshivhumbeo tsha mutanganelano (Mixed model design).

Hu do dzhielwa n̄tha zwiteŋwa zwi tevhelaho kha tshivhumbeo tsha t̄hoḍisiso: vhathuguṭe (Population), maṭumbulele, muṭumbu, vhuhulu ha muṭumbu (Sample Size) u bveledza mbonalo ya t̄hoḍisiso.

3.2.1. Vhathuguṭe ‘Population’

T̄hoḍisiso iyi yo ḍisendeka kha u t̄oḍisisa mofimi wa asipekithi kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Luambo lwa Tshivenda lune ha khou ambiwa ngalwo afha ndi lune lwa funzwa zwikoloni na magudedzini a pfunzo na dziyunivesithi. (Baumgartner, Strong (1998), Brink, Van Der Walt, Van Rensburg (2018), Bertram, Christiansen (2020), Sengani (2008) na Nthambeleni (2016)).

Vhathu vhaŋwe vhane vha sa ite Tshivenda sa thero tshikoloni, na vhagudisi vha sa funzi Tshivenda, a vha koni u vha tshipiḍa tshine tsha nga t̄umbuliwa u itela u wana mafhungo a bveledzaho iyi t̄hoḍisiso. Vhathu vhane vha funziwa luambo lwa Tshivenda tshikoloni ndi vhana vha tshikolo vhane vha vha vhagudiswa, vha tshi funziwa nga vhagudisi vha Tshivenda.

3.2.2. Maṭumbulele

Maṭumbulele ndi ndila ya u ṭumbula kana u nanga vhathu u itela u wana tshigwada tshine muṭodisisi a ḡo fara ṭhodisiso khatsho u fhindula mbudziso dza ṭhodisiso. Maṭumbulele a katela muṭumbu, u nanga fhethu, zwiitei na zwishumiswa zwa u kuvhanganya data. Izwi zwi thusa u vhulunga tshifhinga na ndozwo i songo lavhelelwaho. Vhaṅwali Brink, Van der Walt na Van Rensburg (2018: 115) vha tshi amba maṭumbulele vha ri:

Sampling refers to the process of selecting the sample from a population in order to obtain information regarding a phenomenon in a way that represents the study population.

Zwi tshi amba uri maṭumbulele zwi livhiswa kha ndila ya u nanga muṭumbu kha vhathuguṭe u itela u wana mafhungo a elanaho na zwiṅwe nga iṅwe ndila i imelaho vhathu vha ngudo. Bless na Higson-Smith (2004: 156) vha tshi ṭalutshedza maṭumbulele vha ri:

The technique by which a sample is drawn from the population.

Zwi tshi amba uri maṭumbulele ndi nḡila ine ha ṭumbuliwa muṭumbu u bva kha vhathugute.

Maṭumbulele a dzhiela nzhele fhethu hune ha nga dalelwa hu tshi itwa ṭhoḡisiso, zwiwo zwine zwa khou ṭhoḡisiswa, vhathu vhane vha nga ṭoḡisiswa u itela u kuvhanganya data i elenaho na ṭhoho ya ṭhoḡisiso na u swikela ndivho na zwipikwa zwa ṭhoḡisiso. Bertram na Christiansen (2020: 71) vha tshi ṭalusa maṭumbulele vha ri:

Sampling involves making decisions about which people, setting, events or behaviours to include in the study.

Zwine zwa amba uri maṭumbulele zwi katela u dzhia tsheo nga ha uri ndi vhafhio vhathu, nga ngafhi fhethu, ndi zwiitei zwifhio kana mikhwa ifhio ine ya nga katelwa kha ngudo.

Maṭumbulele a na tshaka mbili khulwane, maṭumbulele o vuleaho (Probability sampling) na maṭumbulele a songo vuleaho (Non-probability sampling). Merriam (2009: 77) a tshi amba nga ha maṭumbulele o vuleaho u ri:

Probability sampling allows the investigator to generalise results of the study from the sample to the population from which it was drawn.

Zwi amba uri maṭumbulele o vuleaho kha guṭe a tendela muṭoḍisisi u angaredza mvelelo dza ngudo u bva kha kugwada kwa vhathu kune kwa ṭumbulwa ku tshi vha ku imelaho tshigwada tshihulwane tsha vhathu.

Kha maṭumbulele aya, muthu muṅwe na muṅwe u na tshikhala tshi no eḍana na tsha muṅwe tsha u nangiwa u dzhenela ṭhoḍisiso. Kha liṅwe sia hu na maṭumbulele a songo vuleaho ane a nga shumiswa u kuvhanganya mafhungo. Meriam (2009: 77) a tshi amba maṭumbulele a songo vuleaho u ri:

Non-probability sampling is the method of choice for most qualitative research.

Zwi amba uri maṭumbulele a songo vuleaho ndi maitete a u tou nanga ane a wanala kha ṭhoḍisiso nnzhi dza khwalithethivi.

A zwi konadzei uri muṭoḍisisi a shumise tshakha dza maṭumbulele vhuvhili hadzo kha ṭhoḍisiso nthihi. U tea u nanga nthihi o sedza lushaka na ndivho ya ṭhoḍisiso yawe.

Musi ho shumiswa inwe ya hedzi ndila muṭodisisi u kona u wana vhungoho ha mafhungo ane a khou a kuvhanganya.

Ho sedzwa izwo zwo bulwaho afho nṭha, ṭhōdisiso iyi i ḍo shumisa maṭumbulele a songo vuleaho (non-probability sampling) u nanga vhagudiswa vha itaho Tshivenḍa sa thero, na vhagudisi vha funzaho thero ya Tshivenḍa zwikoloni zwenezwo zwo khethiwaho. U ḍo wana data u bva kha vhagudisi na vhagudiswa zwikoloni zwavho.

3.2.3. Muṭumbu

Muṭumbu zwi ambelwa tshigwada tsha vhathu, zwithu, nyito kana zwiwo zwo nanguludzwaho u bva kha tshigwada tshihulwane tsha ṭhōdisiso. Gray (2006:581) a tshi amba nga muṭumbu u ri:

A set of objects, occurrence or individuals selected from a parent population for a research study.

Zwi amba uri tshigwada tsha zwithu, fhethu kana vhathu vhañwe vha nangiwo u bva kha vhathugute hu na ndivho ya ngudo. Bless na Higson-Smith (2004: 156) vha tshi ṭalutshedza muṭumbu vha ri:

The group of elements drawn from the population, which is considered to be representative of the population, and which is studied in order to acquire some knowledge about the entire population.

Zwine zwa amba uri tshigwada tsha zwithu tsho bviswaho kha vhathugute tshine tsha dzhiwa tshi tshone tsho imelaho vhathugute, tshine tsha gudiwa u itela u wana ndivho nga vhathugute. Bernstein (2003: 17) a tshi talusa mutumbu u ri:

A sample has also been defined as a representative taste of a group.

Hezwi zwi amba uri mutumbu ndi tshigwada tshine tsha imela tshigwada tshi elanaho natsho.

3.2.4. Vhuhulu ha mutumbu

Mutumbu u tea u vha wo edanaho une wa nga kona u laulea hu tshi kuvhanganywa data. Mawanwa a bvaho kha kwonoko kugwada kutuku kwa vhathu a fhedza a tshi dzhiwa a tshi pfi ndi a vhathu vhothe. Mutodisisi u do shumisa matumbulele a songo vuleaho u wana mutumbu nga ndila i tevhelaho.

- 3.2.4.1 Vhagudisi vha vhanna vha sa fhiri fumi kha zwikolo zwa phraimari na vha sa fhiri fumi vha zwikolo zwa sekondari.
- 3.2.4.2 Vhagudisi vha vhafumakadzi vha sa fhiri fumi kha zwikolo zwa phraimari na vha sa fhiri fumi vha zwikolo zwa sekondari.
- 3.2.4.3 Vhagudiswa vha vhatukana vha sa fhiri fumi kha zwikolo zwa phraimari na vha sa fhiri fumi vha zwikolo zwa sekondari.
- 3.2.4.4 Vhagudiswa vha vhasidzana vha sa fhiri fumi kha zwikolo zwa phraimari na vha sa fhiri fumi vha zwikolo zwa sekondari.

3.3. NGONA YA ṬHODISISO

Ngona ya ṭhodisiso ndi maitete a zwoṭhe zwoṭhe zwine muṭodisisi a ḡo ita u bveledza ṭhodisiso yawe u bva i tshi thoma u swika i tshi khunyelela. Burns na Grove (2003: 488) vha tshi ṭalusa ngona ya ṭhodisiso vha ri:

Methodology includes the ... setting, sample, methodological limitations and data collection and analysis techniques in the study.

Zwine zwa amba uri ngona i katela fhethuvhupo, muṭumbu, vhukonḡi ha ngona, u kuvhanganya data na maitete a tsenguluso ya data kha ngudo.

Zwoṭhe zwo bulwaho afho nṭha sa zwi katelwaho nga ngona, zwi tea u vha zwi tshi khou dzheniwa khazwo nga fhasi ha murunzi wa tshivhumbeo tsha ṭhōḍisiso. Zwa ambaha uri ngona i tevhela tshivhumbeo tsha ṭhōḍisiso. Arali ṭhōḍisiso i ya tshivhumbeo tsha khwalithethivi, i tea u bveledziswa ho tevhelwa ngona ya khwalithethivi. Zwo ralovho na kha ṭhōḍisiso ya tshivhumbeo tsha khwanthithethivi, i tea u bveledziswa ho shumiswa ngona kana maitele a ngona ya khwanthithethivi.

Vhu nga zwo no sumbedziswa kha tshiteṛwa tsho fhiraho, ṭhōḍisiso iyi yo dzhia zwivhumbeo zwivhili zwine zwa vha tsha khwanthithethivi na tsha khwalithethivi. Nga zwezwo, hu ḍo shuma ngona ya khwanthithethivi na ya khwalithethivi u bveledza ṭhōḍisiso iyi u swika i tshi khunyelela. Afha fhasi hu tevhela ṭhandavhudzo pfufhi ya zwo faredzwaho nga ngona idzi vhuvhili hadzo.

3.3.1. Ngona ya khwanthithethivi

Ngona ya khwanthithethivi i kuvhanganya data i tshi shumisa ṭhalutshedzo na nomboro. I ombedzela vhushaka vhu re hone ha data nga nomboro. Hu shumiswa tshikalo u kala na u vhalela zwithu, vhatu, zwiitei, zwiwo na zwiṛwe zwine zwa nga zwenezwo u kuvhanganya data.

Vhañwali de Vos, Strydom, Fouche' na Delport (2018) vha sumbedza uri nga ngona ya khwanthithethivi hu a kona u vhone u fhuufhedzea ha zwikalo, zwishumiswa na u fhuufhedzea ha mvelelo dza hone (measurement, validity na reliability).

Hezwi zwi sumbedza uri ngona iyi yo sedzesa kha zwine zwa vhambedzea uri zwiñwe ndi zwinzhi u fhira zwiñwe nga ndilade nahone zwi amba mini ho sedzwa ndivho ya thodiso.

Zwi kuvhanganyiwaho nga ngona ya khwanthithethivi zwi a tevhelana kana zwi na phetheni ine zwa tea u i tevhela uri zwi kone u saukanywa zwavhuḍi nga muḍodiso. Mbalombalo dza hone a dzi ḍi dzo sokou tangaḍangana lini. Mbambedzo kha ngona ya khwanthithethivi ndi wone muḍodo wa ndeme u itela u swikela ndivho ya thodiso.

Punch (1998: 59) u zwi vhea zwavhuḍi musi a tshi ri:

Quantitative data are data in the form of numbers either counting, or scaling, or both.

Measurement turns data into numbers and its function is to help us make comparisons.

Zwi tshi amba uri data ya khwanthithethivi ndi data nga tshivhumbeo tsha nomboro, hu nga vha nga u vhalela, kana nga u kaliwa, kana zwothe u vhalela na u kala. U kala hu shandukisa data ya vha nomboro na uri mushumo wayo ndi u thusa riḅe u ita mbambedzo.

Thodisiso iyi i do kuvhanganya data u bva zwikoloni zwo khethiwaho kha vathu vho khethiwaho nga kha tshishumiswa tsha mbudzisavhathu (Questionnaire) na inthaviyu (interview). Data i no do kuvhanganyiwa nga ndila ya mbudzisavhathu i do saukanywa ho sedzwa nomboro kana mbalombalo dzi sumbedzaho uri vathu vha tshivhalo tshikene vho fhindula mbudziso nga ndila ifhio.

Naho hu sa do tou dzhenwa tshothe kha ngona ya khwanthithethivi, ngona ya khwanthithethivi i do shuma vhukuma u sumbedza vhuhulwane ha mutumbu na mbalombalo dzi sumbaho tshivhalo tsha vhafhinduli vho fhindulaho zwikene.

3.3.2. Ngona ya khwalithethivi

Ngona ya khwalithethivi i kuvhanganya mafhungo nga u shumisa zwiko zwa sekondari zwine zwa vha manwalwa, na zwiko zwa phraimari hune ha vha data i bvaho kha vathu. Ngona ya khwalithethivi i shumiswa u kuvhanganya data i kha tshivhumbeo tsha maipfi. Muodisisi na vhafhinduli vha vhumba tshipida tsha u kuvhanganya data.

Kha thodisiso iyi hu do tou dzhenwa tshothe kha u tevhela maitele a ngona ya khwalithethivi sa yone ngonamboho u kuvhanganya data i kha tshivhumbeo tsha maipfi, i tshi bva kha vathu vho khethiwaho u itela u swikela ndivho ya thodisiso.

3.4. U KUVHANGANYA DATA

Mveledziso ya tshodiso inwe na inwe i ditika nga data i kuvhanganyiwaho, ya saukanywa u itela u swikela ndivho ya tshodiso. Vhu nga ho no sumbedziwa kha tshiteŋwa tsho fhiraho, ngonamboho kha tshodiso iyi ndi ya khwalithethivi. Data ya sa kuvhanganyiwa, a hu na zwine zwa do swikelwa kana u waniwa. Hu si na mawanwa a hu koni u vha na themendelo ya tshodiso. U kuvhanganyiwa ha data zwi nga dzhiwa sa yone thikho khulwane ya tshodiso inwe na inwe. Terre Blanche, Durrheim na Painter (2007: 51) vha tshi talusa data vha ri:

Data are the basic material with which researchers work. Data come from observation, and can take the form of numbers (numeric or quantitative data) or language (qualitative data)Data are collected either by interviews or by observing and recording human behaviour in contexts of interaction.

Izwi zwi tshi amba uri data ndi tshone tshishumiswa tsha u thoma tsha vhatshodiso tshine vha shuma ngatsho. Data i bva kha u sedzulusa lune i nga dzhia tshivhumbeo tsha nomboro kana tsha maipfi a luambo. Data i nga kuvhanganywa nga inthaviyu kana nga u sedzulusa na nga u rikhoda maitete a vhathu zwenezwi musi vha tshi khou tshila.

Zwa amba uri data i nga kuvhanganyiwa nga zwishumiswa zwo fhambanaho zwi tshi bva kha lushaka lwa data ine ya khou tōdeā u bveledza t̄hoḍisiso. Zwiñwe zwa zwishumiswa zwa u kuvhanganya data ndi mbudzisavhathu na inthaviyu.

Muḍoḍisisi u ḍo shumisa ngona ya khwaḷithethivi u kuvhanganya data u bva kha zwiko zwa sekondari zwine zwa vha mañwalwa na zwiko zwa phraimari zwine ha vha data i bvaho kha vhathu.

Afha fhasi hu tevhela t̄handavhudzo ya zwine zwa ḍo kuvhanganywa nga fhasi ha ngona ya khwaḷithethivi kha zwiko zwa phraimari.

3.4.1. Zwiko zwa phraimari

Nḍila iyi ya u kuvhanganya data ndi u wana mafhungo u bva kha vhathu. Brink, Van Der Walt na Van Rensburg (2018: 61) vha tshi amba nga zwiko zwa phraimari vha ri:

Primary sources are those reports written by the person who originated or is responsible for generating the ideas or data.

Zwine zwa amba uri zwiko zwa phraimari ndi ripoto yo n̄waliwaho nga mubvanamafhungo kana a re na vhuḍifhinduleli ha u thoma muhumbulo kana data.

Tshiko tsha phraimari tshine muḗoḗisisi a wana data u bva kha vhatu, tshi dzhiwa tshi tshone tshiko tshihulwane kana tsha ndeme vhu nga data ine ya kuvhanganyiwa i tshi vha i tshi khou tou bva mulomoni wa khali yo bikaho. Nga in̄we nd̄ila data ya hone i nga dzhiwa i tshi kha ḗi tou vha n̄un̄u sa izwi i sa athu kuvhanganyiwa nga muñwe muḗoḗisisi.

Kha ḗoḗisiso iyi hu ḗo shumiswa mbudzisavhathu (questionnaire) na inthaviyu (interview) sa zwishumiswa zwa u kuvhanganya data u bva kha vhagudisi na vhagudiswa avho vhane muḗoḗisisi a ḗo vha o nanga vhone. Muḗoḗisisi u vhudzisa mbudziso dza ḗoḗisiso kha vhagudisi na vhagudiswa mbudziso dze a dzula o dzi dzudzanya zwavhuḗi u itela u wana mafhungo a elanaho na ndivho ya ḗoḗisiso. Mbudziso dzine dza vha khagala thwi 'structured' na dzine dza vha dza ḗhalutshedzo dza u n̄wala dza u amba nga maipfi.

3.4.1.1. Mbudzisavhathu

Tshishumiswa tsha mbudzisavhathu ndi tshine muḗoḗisisi a vhudzisa mbudziso dzo dzulaho dzo vhekanywa nga mutevhe, hune vhafhinduli vha dzi fhindula nga u tou

ñwala. Hornby na Cowie (1994:1026) vha tshi tšalutshedza tshishumiswa tsha mbudzisavhathu vha ri:

Written or printed list of questions to be answered by a number of people, esp. to collect statistics or as part of a survey:

Hezwi zwi amba uri mbudzisavhathu ndi mutevhe wa mbudziso dzine dza tea u fhindulwa nga vhathu vho vhalaho, nga maanda u kuvhanganya tshivhalo kana sa tshipiḁa tsha tsedzuluso.

Muḁodisisi u ḁo dzudzanya mbudziso dzine dza ḁo rumelwa vhafhinduli dzine muḁodisisi a ḁo wana mafhungo ane a ḁo mu livhisa kha u swikela mawanwa a tḁodisiso. Vhathu vhane muḁodisisi a ḁo vha o vha topola vha ḁo fhindula mbudziso dzo dzulaho dzo dzudzanywa nga u tou ñwala. Hu nanguludzwa phindulo dzi re na vhushaka na mbudziso inwe na inwe. Muḁodisisi u ḁo shumisa mbudziso dzi tevhelaho u kuvhanganya mafhungo u bva kha vhagudisi na vhagudiswa:

1. Maitimatikedzi ndi mini?
2. Mofimi wa asipepkithi ndi mini?
3. Kha vha ḁee tsumbo tḁhanu dza maitimatikedzi.

4. U ya nga ngivho yavho maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi zwi a fana naa? Kha vha tikedze phindulo yavho.
5. Maitimatikedzi a shuma u ita mini kha fhungo? Kha vha bule ndeme ya maitimatikedzi kha fhungo.

3.4.1.2. Inthaviyu

Inthaviyu ndi vhudavhidzani kha vhatu vhane muñwe ndi muṭoḍisisi ngeno muñwe e mufhinduli. Gray (2006: 337) a tshi ṭalusa inthaviyu u ri:

An interview is a conversation between people in which one person has the role of researcher.

Zwi amba uri inthaviyu ndi nyambedzano vhukati ha vhatu vhane muñwe wavho a vha na mushumo wa u vha muṭoḍisisi.

Muṭoḍisisi u vhudzisa mbudziso thwii, ngeno mufhinduli a tshi fhindula mbudziso yo vhudziswaho thwii. Kanzhi hu tshi shumiswa tshishumiswa tsha inthaviyu u kuvhanganya data muṭoḍisisi na vhafhinduli vha vha vho tou livhana zwifhaṭuwo. Zwa

u kuvhanganya data muṭodisisi na mufhinduli vho livhana zwifhaṭuwo zwi khwaṭhisedzwa nga Bless na Higson-Smith (2013: 188) musi vha tshi ri:

An interview involves direct contact with the participant who is asked to answer questions relating to the research problem.

Zwi tshi amba uri kha inthaviyu hu vha na vhukwamani thwii vhukati ha muṭodisisi na mufhinduli wa mbudziso dzi elanaho na thaidzo ya ṭhodisiso.

Honeha zwi a konadzea uri inthaviyu i itwe na nga u shumisa ṭhingo afho hune muṭodisisi a kundelwa u swikela vhafhinduli nga ṅama. Creswell (2007: 87) u ṅea ndivho khulwane ya u shumisa inthaviyu u kuvhanganya data musi a tshi ri:

The aim of qualitative interview is to see the world through the eyes of the participant.

Izwi zwi tshi amba uri ndivho ya inthaviyu ya khwalithethivi ndi u vhona shango nga kha maṭo a vhavhudziswa.

Kha ṭhodisiso iyi muṭodisisi u ḑo shumisa inthaviyu hune a ḑo vha o vhekanya mbudziso nga u tevhekana hadzo dzine a ḑo vhudzisa vhafhinduli nga mulomo, ngeno vhafhinduli vha tshi ḑo amba mafhungo a elanaho na mbudziso. Nga u shumisa

tshishumiswa tsha inthaviyu, muṭoḁisisi u wana tshikhala tsha u vhudzisesa muvhudziswa kana mufhinduli uri hu kone u swikelwa tshipikwa tsha ṭhoḁisiso (Raphalalani, 2015:21).

Muṭoḁisisi u ḁo kuvhanganya data nga u shumisa mbudziso dzi tevhelaho kha inthaviyu u bva kha vhagudisi na kha vhagudiswa:

1. Vha ḁivha mini nga maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi?
2. Vhone vha vhona uri ndi thuso ifhio ine ya nga itiwa uri mofimi wa asipekithi u ḁivhiwe zwavhuḁi kha zwiimiswa zwa pfunzo, zwikoloni, kha magudedzi na yunivesithi?
3. Nga u pfufhifhadza kha vha ḁee phambano vhukati ha maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi.
4. Vhone vha vhona u nga hu nga itiwa mini uri maitimatikedzi a si ṭanganyisiwe na mofimi wa asipekithi?
5. Maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipeikithi a na mushumo fhungoni kha luambo lwa Tshivenda, vhone vha ri mini nga fhungo ili? Kha vha fhindule nga u pfufhifhadza.
6. U ya nga ha vhone, vha nga thusa hani uri vhagudiswa vha vhone mishumo ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi fhungoni?

7. Luambo lu tea u bveledziswa uri lu aluwe, lu tshimbilelane na mirafho na tshifhinga tshenetsho. Vhone kha vha tlatshedze nga vhudalo nga fhungo ili.

Data yothe yo kuvhanganyiwaho i nwalululwa nga mutodisisi u itela tsenguluso ya mawanwa. Mutodisisi u thaipha data yo rikhodiwaho uri a kone u vhalulula zwe a thaipha nga tshifhinga tshawe. Mutodisisi u dzhia mafhungo o kuvhanganyiwaho (data) sa zwe zwa tlatshedzwa nga Hornby na Cowie (1994) uri *facts or information used in deciding or discussing*. Data yothe yo kuvhanganyiwaho i tshi bva kha mbudzisavhathu na inthaviyu i thaiphiwa nga mutodisisi.

Kha u bveledzisa thodisiso iyi, mutodisisi o ita nzudzanyo dza u ita thodisiso na thoho dza zwickolo zwo khethiwaho u itela u wana vhagudisi na vhagudiswa. Mutodisisi u do kuvhanganya data i bvaho kha vhagudisi na vhagudiswa zwickoloni zwa phraimari na zwa sekondari.

Dzina la mufhinduli li do dzumbiwa, a li nga do taniwa u itela u thonifha ppanelo dza mufhinduli. Zwickolo zwo irwa madzina nga u shumisa majedere (A – F). Vhafhinduli vha vhagudisi vha newa majedere na nomboro MS (1 - 22) ngeno vhagudiswa vho newa majedere na nomboro MSW (1 – 23) u ya nga zwickolo nga zwickolo. Inthaviyu I

do farelwa zwikoloni, vhañwe vhafhinduli vha do kwamiwa nga thingothendeleki u kuvhanganya data.

Mufhinduli u tou diimisela u fhindula mbudziso hu si na u kombetshedzwa nahone hu si na u kaliwa ha tshifhinga. Muvhudzisi u do shumisa ndila yawe kana maitete awe a nyanyulaho vhafhinduli u vha ungeledza uri vha takale na u diimisela u fhindula mbudziso dza thodisiso hu si na u kombetshedzwa. Muṭodisisi u bvukulula dzangalelo la u fhindula mbudziso zwe zwa thusa na vhafhinduli u wana tshenzhemo nga u fhindula vha tshi shumisa mihumbulo yavho yo tandavhuwaho u fhindula mbudziso na u amba nga ha thoho ya thodisiso.

3.5. 'RELIABILITY' na 'VALIDITY'

U fulufhedzea na u vha na ngoho ndi zwiteñwa zwa ndeme kha thodisiso inwe na inwe ine ya vha ya khwanthithethivi. U fulufhedzea zwi kwamana na zwishumiswa zwo shumiswaho u kala mbalo ngeno u vha na ngoho zwi tshi kwamana na mvelelo dzo wanalaho musi mushumo wo khunyelela. Nenty (2009: 28) a tshi talutshedza u fulufhedzea ha thodisiso na vhungoho ha thodisiso u ri:

While validity represents the accuracy of your measure, reliability indicates the precision of your measure.

Zwine zwa amba uri u vha na vhungoho ha tšhoḁisiso ndi u sumbedza muelo wonewone, ngeno u fulufhedzea zwi tshi ambelwa tshishumiswa tsho shumiswaho uri tshi fulufhedzea u guma gai.

Vhaḁḁisisi vho fhambanaho vha kuvhanganya data kha muḁumbu wonoyo muthihi na u ita tsenguluso ya data nga u shumisa zwishumiswa zwi sa thengithengi zwenezwo zwithihi zwa u kuvhanganya data, mvelelo dzi vha dzenedzo nthihi (Nthambeleni, 2016).

Kha tšhoḁisiso iyi hu na u fulufhedzea ha zwishumiswa zwo shumiswaho. Ho sedzwa mvelelo dza mielo i bvaho kha zwishumiswa zwine zwa vha inthaviyu na mbudzisavhathu, vhungoho hadzo vhu nga vhuya ho tou ralo arali muḁwe muḁḁisisi a nga kanda kha maitete oḁhe o bulwaho a tshi tama u dovholola iyi tšhoḁisiso.

3.6. 'TRIANGULATION'

Triangulation ndi u shumisa ngona dzo fhambanaho, maitete o fhambanaho u kuvhanganya data na zwiko zwa data zwo fhambanaho u kuvhanganya data. Ngona

dzo fhambanaho ndi u shumisa khwanthithethivi, khwalithethivi kana ngona dza muṭanganelano (Mixed methods). Hu nga shumiswa mbudzisavhathu hune vhavhudziswa vha nekedzwa mabambiri ane vha fhindulele khao na inthaviyu, vhathu vho livhana zwifhatuwo kana nga u shumisa zwileludzi zwa vhudavhidzani u kuvhanganya data. 'Triangulation'i dovha ya vhoneala nga u shumisa zwiko zwo fhambanaho zwine zwa vha zwa phraimari na zwa sekondari. A zwi fheleli afho fhedzi i dovha ya vhoneala kha tsenguluso ya data hune ha shumiswa zwikimu zwa khouda zwo fhambanaho zwine zwa vha u khouda ho vuleaho, u khouda ha 'axial' na u khouda ha munanguludzo. Tshipikwa tsha 'triangulation' kha thodisiso ndi u pfesesa zwithu vhukuma.

U ya nga (Maree, 2020) u sumbedza uri kha 'triangulation' vhungoho ha u kuvhanganya data na tsenguluso ya data hu kona u vhoneala nga ngona dzo fhambanaho, thiori dzo fhambanaho, na vhatodisisi vho fhambanaho u kona u swikela mawanwa.

Kha thodisiso iyi muṭodisisi u do shumisa ngona dzo fhambanaho dzi katelaho khalithethivi na khwanthithethivi u kuvhanganya data. Vhavhudziswa u do katela vhagudisi na vhagudiswa vha mirele yo fhambanaho u wana data. Hu do shumiswa

mbudzisavhathu na inthaviyu u kuvhanganya data. Zwikimu zwa u khouda na zwone zwi do shumiswa u kuvhanganya data.

3.7. FHETHU HUNE THODISISO YA DO FARELWA HONE

Muṭodisisi u do topola vhupo vhune a do vhu swikela u ita thodisiso. U nanguludza zwikolo zwa sekondari na zwa phraimari kha tshitiriki tsha Vhembe. U do nanguludza zwikolo zwine thero ya Tshivenda ya funzwa kha mirole yothe. Muṭodisisi u do topola zwikolo izwo zwine mvelelo dza mafheleloni a nṱwaha dza vha dzi kha maimo a nṱhesa kha luambo lwa Tshivenda hu u itela u wana mafhungo a divhaleaho kha vhafhinduli.

3.8. MAITELE A VHUTHU

Hu tea u vha na vhushaka havhuḍi vhukati ha muṭodisisi na vhavhudziswa. Muṭodisisi u tea u vha muthu o no kona u amba na vhatu zwavhuḍi na u vha na fulufhelo kha vhavhudziswa. U tea u didivhadza uri ene u nnyi a sa athu u thoma thodisiso. Ndi hone hune a do bvisa marifhi o dzudzanyiwaho uri a kone u ita thodisiso.

3.8.1. Thendelo ya tshodiso

Mutodisisi u do hambela thendelo nga luhwalo kha liisela line zwickolo zwine a do ita khazwo tshodiso yawe zwa wela khalo u ya u ita tshodiso nga thoho ya tshodiso yeneyo nga u tou u nwala. U topola zwickolo zwine a do kona u zwi swikela u ita tshodiso khazwo. U nanguludza zwickolo zwa sekondari na zwa phraimari kha tshiriki tsha Vhembe. U do dalela zwickolo izwi o ita dzudzanyo ya duvha la tshodiso hune a do wana thendelo nga u tou founa kana u nwala mañwalo a khumbelo ya u ita tshodiso a kona u tendelwa uri hu si vhe na u thithisea ha mushumo wa tshikolo, a wane tshifhinga tshavhudi nahone tsho teaho u amba na vhagudisi na vhagudiswa vha tshikolo tshenetsho. Mañwalwa a tea u sainiwa nga muimeleli wa liisela, thohoyatshikolo, vhagudisi na vhabebi kana vhaudi vha vhagudiswa. Henning na vhañwe (2004: 73) vha bvisela khagala mañwalwa ane a tea u dzudzanywa a ri:

Take time to go through all the procedures and to get the approval of the institution or organisation in whose name the inquiry is being conducted. The consent letter needs to be accompanied by a letter in which organisations also consent the use of their sites and name.

Zwine zwa amba uri zwi dzhia tshifhinga u tevhela maga na u tevhela ndila ya u wana thendelo kha madzina a zwiimiswa kana madzangano ane a do vhudziswa ane

thodisiso ya do farelwa hone. Vhurifhi ha thendelo vhu fhelekedzwa nga vhurifhi ha dzangano nahone vhu tshi tendelwa kushumisele kwa fhethu na dzina.

3.8.2. Pfanelo dza vhavhudziswa

Pfanelo dza vhavhudziswa dzi tea u thofhiwa na u tsireledzwa. Vhavhudziswa vha na pfanelo dza u nanga, zwenezwo vha tea u nanga kha u dzhenelela thodisiso kana u sa dzhenelela hu si na u kombetshedzwa. Thodisiso i do farelwa kha vhathu vha pfaho luambo hu songo sedzwa lushaka kana mbeu tenda vhavhudziswa vha tshi pfa luambo lwa Tshivenda zwavhudi. Madzina kana zwidodombedzwa zwa vhavhudziswa zwi tea u thonifhiwa zwa sa taniwe u itela u thonifha pfanelo dza vhavhudziswa.

Tshinwe na tshinwe tshi do talutshedzwa nga vhudalo. Vhavhudziswa vha tea u vha na vhuṭanzi uri nga tshenetsho tshifhinga tsha thodisiso a vha nga dzhenisiwi khakhathini kana khomboni. Vhavhudziswa vha tea u divha uri a hu na malamba kana muholo na tshipuga zwatsho nga murahu ha u dzhenela thodisiso, a tou vha mafhungo a vhuḍiimiseli u nanga u dzhenela thodisiso hu u thusa mutodisisi. Mulayo wa shango na wa tshikolo u do vha wa ndeme uri u si pfukiwe. Arali hu na maga a nyiledzo a Covid-19 a do tevhedzwa o tou ralo. Vhavhudziswa a vha nga huvhali nga tshifhinga itsho. Hu do shumiswa zwishumiswa zwo tsireledzeaho zwine zwi si vhe

khombo kha vathu, zwishumiswa zwi si na vhuhali. A hu na mishonga ya khombo ine ya do shumiswa.

Vhagudiswa vha tea u humbelwa kha thohodzazwikolo na vhabebi vhavho. Hu tea u vha na vhurifhi ha thendelano kha mutodisisi, thohodzazwikolo na vhabebi. Vhavhudziswa vha a tutuwedziwa uri vha vhe na dzangalelo la u fhindula mbudziso dza thodisiso. Vhavhudziswa vha fhindula mbudziso vho tou diimisela hu si na nyofho, u shushedzwa kana u kombetshedziwa.

Hu tea u vha na 'Ethical Clearance Certificate' tshi bvaho kha komiti ya vhudifari ha yunivesithi tshine tsha khwaṭhisedza vhuṭanzi vhu bvaho kha yunivesithi yeneyo.

Mutodisisi u do ita mbetshelwa ya vhagudisi vhane vha nga takalela u kwamiwa mahayani avho nga zwifhinga zwe vha tou diteela vhone vhaṅe. Iyi nzudzanyo i ṅea mbofholowo yo teaho ho sedzwa ppanelo dza muthu. Muthu ha kombetshedzwi u ṅea zwidombedzwa zwawe na u fhindula mbudziso dza thodisiso. Mufhinduli u dzhia tsheo nga ene muṅe uri a nga isa phanda na thodisiso naa kana u zwi thupha. Mutodisisi u tou tutuwedza mufhinduli uri a pfesese u fhindula mbudziso. Nzudzanyo dzo no khunyelela ha kona u thoma mushumo wa u kuvhanganya data.

3.9. MVALATSWINGA

Ndima iyi yo kwama ngona ya tshodiso nga u angaredza, he ya sedza tshivhumbeo tsha tshodiso, ngona ya tshodiso, u kuvhanganya data, 'reliability' na 'validity', 'triangulation', fhethu hune tshodiso ya do farelwa hone na maitete a vhuthu nga vhudalo. U bveledza tshodiso iyi tshivhumbeo tsha tshodiso tshi do dzhielwa ntha vhukuma. Hu do shumiswa tshivhumbeo tsha tshodiso tsha khwanthithethivi na tsha khwalithethivi. Tshivhumbeo tsha tshodiso iyi tshi do katela nzudzanyo dzi tevhelaho: vhathugute, matumbulele, mutumbu na vhuhulu ha mutumbu. Mutodisi u do dzudzanya matumbulele a songo vuleaho na u shumisa vhathu vha sa fhiri fumi u ya nga mutumbu muwe na muwe. Mutodisi u do shumisa ngona ya khwanthithethivi na ya khwalithethivi u ita tshodiso yawe.

Kha u kuvhanganya data hu do shumiswa zwiko zwa sekondari hune ha do kuvhanganywa mafhungo a bvaho kha vha we vha wali na kha zwiko zwa phraimari hune ha do kuvhanganywa data kha vhathu nga u shumisa mbudzisavhathu na inthaviyu. Mutodisi u themendela u fulufhedzea 'reliability' na vhungoho 'validity' ha tshodiso iyi. Nga u shumisa maitete a 'triangulation' hu do shumiswa ngona dzo fhambana, maitete o fhambanaho, zwiko zwo fhambanaho u kuvhanganya data na zwiwe zwinzhi zwo fhambanaho zwi do shumiswa uri tshodiso i vhe kha maimo a

vhudi a tshodiso. Hu do nangwa fhethu honehone hune ha do farelwa tshodiso. Maitele a vhuthu a dzhielwa ntha vhukuma kha u bveledza tshodiso iyi. Hu do nwalwa marifhi a ya afho ho teaho, thendelo yo no dzundzanywa tshipiḁa tsha u kuvhanganya data tsha kona u bevele phanda. Pfanelo na tshonifho zwa vhavhudziswa zwa tshonifhiwa. Tshodiso ya mofimi wa asipekithi ya kona u bvela phanda nga vhudalo kha ndima i tevhelaho.

NDIMA YA 4

TSENGULUSO YA DATA

4.1. MVULATSWINGA

Kha ndima iyi hu ɔo senguluswa data yo kuvhanganyiwaho u bva kha mañwalwa na ine ya bva kha vhafhunduli vhe vha dzhenela mbudzisavhathu na inthaviyu, aya ndi masia mavhili a zwa sekondari (mañwalwa) na a zwa phraimari (a vhathu). Data i bvaho kha vhafhinduli i ɔo senguluswa ho sedzwa maga o laedziwaho nga De Vos, Strydom, Fouche' na Delpont (2018: 413). Maga aya a amba uri data i tea u dzudzwanywa, ha ɔodiwa na u dzudzanya mihumbulo na khonseputi, u fhaɔa mihumbulo mihulwane na u ñwala muvhigo.

4.2. TSENGULUSO YA DATA YA MAÑWALWA

4.2.1. ASIPEKITHI

U ya nga Hornby na Cowie (1994: 59) vha ri asipekithi ndi mutevhe wa zwine ɔiti ɔa amba zwo bveledzwa nga zwivhumbeo zwa ɔiti zwo fhambanaho. Zwivhumbeo zwa

liiti zwi no ḍisa ṭhalutshedzo idzi ndi zwine zwa nga [u], [a], [khou], [ha], [nga], [ngo] na mañwe ane a nga anea.

Tsumbo:

1. Mukegulu **u lunzhedza** vhulungu.
2. Mukegulu **u a lunzhedza** vhulungu.
3. Mukegulu **u khou lunzhedza** vhulungu.

Mafhungo aya o fhambanyiswa nga tshivhumbeo tsha liiti zwenezwo na zwine a amba zwone a zwi fani. Kha fhungo la (1) liiti **u lunzhedza** li buletshedza nyito i khou bvelelaho zwino kana ndowelo ya mukegulu ya u lunzhedza vhulungu. Kha fhungo la (2) liiti **u a lunzhedza** li sumbedza vhukoni, ndowelo kana maitete a u lunzhedza ane a kha di bvela phanda. Kha fhungo la (3) liiti li bula nyito ya **u lunzhedza** ine ya khou bvelela zwino.

Fhedziha Klein (1994: 2) a tshi ṭhalutshedza asipekithi u ri:

It designates the internal temporal organisation of the situation described by the verb.

Zwine zwa amba uri asipekithi i bula nzudzanyo ya tshifhinganyana ya nga ngomu ha nyimele i bviselwaho khagala nga liiti.

Tsumbo:

4. Mukegulu **u khou lunzhedza** vhulungu.

Kha nzudzanyo i re afho n̄tha kha (4) u khou lunzhedza, ri khou vhona ḽifurase ḽa ḽiiti ḽi neaho ṭhalutshedzo ya ḽiiti ḽo vhumbiwaho nga zwipiḽa [u], [khou] na [lunzhedzwa]. Nyimele iyi i bvisela khagala mofimi wa ḽipfanisi [u], mofimi wa asipekithi [khou] na tsinde ḽa ḽiiti [lunzhedza]. Kha nzudzanyo hei zwipiḽa hezwi zwi khou bvisela khagala nyimele ya nga ngomu ya ḽifurase ḽa ḽiiti [u khou lunzhedza]. Fhedziha tshanduko ine ya nga itea kha nyimele ya nga ngomu ya ḽifurase ḽa ḽiiti [u khou lunzhedza] i bveledza ṭhalutshedzo ntswa ya zwine ḽiiti ḽa amba zwone.

Tsumbo:

5. Mukegulu **u lunzhedza** vhulungu.

ṭhalutshedzo ya zwine fhungo ḽi re kha (5) afho n̄tha ya amba zwone yo shandukiswa nga ḽifurase ḽa ḽiiti [**u lunzhedza**]. Musi ḽifurase ḽa ḽiiti [u khou lunzhedza] ḽi re kha fhungo ḽa [4] afho n̄tha ḽi sa athu fhungudzwa mofimi wa asipekithi [khou] ḽo vha ḽi tshi amba zwo fhambanaho na zwine zwa khou ambiwa nga fhungo ḽi re afho n̄tha kha (5). Hezwi zwi amba uri ndzudzanyo ya nga ngomu ha ḽifurase ḽa ḽiiti ya shandukiswa zwi kwamavho na zwine ḽiiti ḽa amba zwone.

Klein (1994: 2) u bvela phanda na u sumbedza zwithu zwiraru zwine zwa kwamana na thalutshedzo ya liiti zwine zwa vha Inflekisheni, matikedzamaiti kana madadzisi. Inflekisheni yone i katela makhathi, nyandano na mamudi.

Tsumbo:

6. Vhafunzi vha **a** funza tshivhidzoni.
7. Vhafunzi vha **khou** funza tshivhidzoni **namusi**.
8. Vhafunzi vha **twa** vha tshi funza tshivhidzoni

Mafhungo aya a kha limudi la tsumbo kha likhathi la zwino. Tshanduko kana inflekisheni yo diswa nga nyandano ya mofimi wa lipfanisi la nefhungo **a**, mofimi wa livhumbi la tshifhinga tsha zwino **khou**, lidadzisi la tshifhinga **namusi** na liitilitikedzi **twa**. Ha kona u vhonala asipekithi ngauri zwine mafhungo aya a amba zwone zwi vho fhambana naho ho shumiswa liiti jenejo lithihi - **funza**.

Kha fhungo la (6) hu bveledzwa nyito i khou iteaho zwino ya u funza, vhukoni ha vhafunzi ha u funza tshivhidzoni kana ndowelo ya u funza tshivhidzoni. Kha fhungo la (7) nyito ya u funza i kha di bvela phanda namusi tshivhidzoni. Kha fhungo la (8) vhafunzi zwi vha dzhiela duvha lothe vha kha nyito yeneyo ya u funza tshivhidzoni.

Tsumbo:

9. **Vho** kuvha zwiambaro.

10. **Vha** kuvha zwiambaro.

11. **Vha do** kuvha zwiambaro.

Mafhungo aya vhuraru hao a kha limudi la tsumbo. A fhambanyiswa thalutshedzo dzao nga tshivhumbeo tsha liiti, zwenezwo na zwine a amba zwone a zwi fani ngeno liiti li tshi di vha lenelo lithihi **-kuvha**. Phambano ya mafhungo ayo mararu yo disendeka nga makhathi.

Kha fhungo la (9) liiti **vho kuvha** li buletshedza nyito yo bvelelaho kha likhathi la tshifhinga tsho fhiraho. Likhathi kha fhungo ilo lo bveledzwa nga mofimi wa lipfanisi la nefhungo [vho] kha liiti [vho kuvha].

Kha fhungo la (10) liiti **vha kuvha** li buletshedza nyito ine ya khou bvelela kha likhathi la tshifhinga tsha zwino. Likhathi kha fhungo ilo lo bveledzwa nga mofimi wa lipfanisi la nefhungo [vha] kha lifurase la liiti **vha kuvha**.

Kha fhungo la (11) liiti **vha do kuvha** li buletshedza nyito ine ya khou bvelela kha likhathi la tshifhinga tshi daho. Likhathi la tshifhinga tshi daho kha fhungo ilo lo bveledzwa nga mofimi wa livhumbi la likhathi la tshifhinga tshi daho [do] kha liiti **Vha do kuvha**.

Tsumbo:

12. Musadzi **u bika** vhuswa.

13. Musadzi **u a bika** vhuswa.

14. Musadzi **o vhu bika** vhuswa.

Mafhungo aya o fhambanyiswa nga tshivhumbeo tsha liiti, zwenezwo na zwine a amba zwone a zwi fani. Kha fhungo la (12) **u bika** li buletshedza nyito i khou bvelelaho zwino kana ndowelo ya musadzi ya u bika vhuswa. Kha fhungo la (13) liiti **u a bika** li sumbedza vhukoni, ndowelo kana maitete a u bika ane a kha di bvela phanda. Nzudzanyo ya nga ngomu ha lifurase la liiti u bika kha (12) ya vho vha [u a bika] kha (13) hune ho no vha na mofimi wa livhumbi la likhathi la tshifhinga tsha zwino [a] ndi zwone zwi fhambanyisaho thalutshedzo ya (12) na (13). Kha fhungo la (14) liiti **o vhu bika** li sumbedza nyito ya u bika yo bvelelaho tshifhinga tsho fhiraho. Nga u vha hone ha nyandano dzi diswaho nga mofimi wa lipfanisi la nefhungo [o] na mofimi wa lipfanisi la tshiitwa [vhu], ho no vha na khwaithisedzo, nyombedzelo kana ndondomedzo ya zwine zwa khou ambiwa zwa u bika.

Tsumbo:

15. Nwana **u da** zwino.

16. Nwana **a nga da** zwino.

Fhungo ǀa (15) ǀi amba nyito i khou bvelelaho zwino kana ndowelo ya n̄wana ya u ǀa zwino. Fhungo ǀi ǀi kha ǀimudi ǀa tsumbo. Izwo zwi vhoneala nga nyimele ya nga ngomu ya ǀifurase ǀa ǀiiti [u ǀa]. Fhungo ǀa (16) ǀi amba khonadzeo ya nyito. Fhungo ǀi ǀi kha ǀimudi ǀa gonelo. Izwo zwi vhoneala nga mofimi wa ǀivhumbi ǀa ǀimudi ǀa gonelo [nga] kha ǀifurase ǀa ǀiiti [a nga ǀa].

ǀhalutshedzo ya zwine fhungo ǀi re kha (15) afho n̄tha ya amba zwone yo shandukiswa nga ǀifurase ǀa ǀiiti [a nga ǀa]. Musi ǀifurase ǀa ǀiiti [u ǀa] ǀi re kha fhungo ǀa (15) afho n̄tha ǀi sa athu engedzwa nga mofimi wa ǀivhumbi ǀa ǀimudi ǀa gonelo [nga] ǀo vha ǀi tshi amba zwo fhambanaho na zwine zwa khou ambiwa nga fhungo ǀi re afho n̄tha kha (16).

Tsumbo:

17. Musidzana **u ǀa** vhuswa.

18. Musidzana **u a ǀa** vhuswa.

19. Musidzana **u khou ǀa** vhuswa.

Mafhungo aya o fhambanyiswa nga tshivhumbeo tsha ǀiiti, zwenezwo na zwine a amba zwone a zwi fani. Kha fhungo ǀa (17) ǀiiti **u ǀa** ǀi buletshedza nyito i khou bvelelaho zwino kana ndowelo ya musidzana ya u ǀa vhuswa. Kha fhungo ǀa (18) ǀiiti **u a ǀa** ǀi sumbedza vhukoni, ndowelo kana maitete a u ǀa ane a kha ǀi bvela phanda. Kha

fhungo la (19) liiti u khou la li bula nyito ya u la ine ya khou bvelela zwino. Thalutshedzo ya (18) i fhambana na ya (17) ngauri ha vho vha na tshanduko ye ya itea kha nyimele ya nga ngomu ya lifurase la liiti yo daho na mofimi wa livhumbi la tshikhathi la tshifhinga tsha zwino [a]. Leneli livhumbi la tshikhathi la tshifhinga tsha zwino [a] ndi kupida kutuku kwa muambo ku vhumbaho nyito ku sa khethekanyiwi hafhu. Nga zwenezwo, livhumbi la tshikhathi la tshifhinga tsha zwino [a] ndi mofimi. Vhu nga livhumbi la tshikhathi la tshifhinga tsha zwino [a] li mofimi, li khou wanala lo vha lone li disaho phambano ya thalutshedzo ya zwi re kha fhungo la (18) na la (17), nga zwenezwo livhumbi [a] li bveledza asipekithi kha fhungo. Zwi tshi tevhela izwo zwo bulwaho afho ntha, livhumbi [a] ndi mofimi wa asipekithi.

Thalutshedzo ya (19) i fhambana na ya (18) ngauri ha vho vha na tshanduko ye ya itea kha nyimele ya nga ngomu ya lifurase la liiti yo daho na litikedzaliiti [khou]. Leneli litikedzaliiti [khou] ndi kupida kutuku kwa muambo ku vhumbaho nyito ku sa khethekanyiwi hafhu. Nga zwenezwo, litikedzaliiti [khou] ndi mofimi. Vhu nga litikedzaliiti [khou] li mofimi, li khou wanala lo vha lone li disaho phambano ya thalutshedzo ya zwi re kha fhungo la [(7) na la (19), nga zwenezwo litikedzaliiti [khou] li disa asipekithi fhungoni. Zwi tshi tevhela izwo zwo bulwaho afho ntha, litikedzaliiti [khou] ndi mofimi wa asipekithi.

U ya nga vhañwali Mmbi, Maphiri, Mandoma na Phaswana (2020: 91) kha bugupfarwa ya luambo ya Tshivenda yo randelwaho u shumiswa nga vhagudiswa na vhagudisi vha greidi 11, maipfi o swifhadzwaho kha tsumbo dzi tevhelaho ndi maitimatikedzi:

20. sokou – Musadzi u **sokou** lila.

21. khou – Mutukana u **khou** tswa manngo.

Fhungo ʘi re afho n̄tha kha (20) ʘi sumbedza nyito ya u lila ine ya anzela u itea nga yoṯhe kana hu si na tshiitisi. ṯhalutshedzo iyi yo ḍiswa nga ʘitikedzaʘiiti [sokou] kha ʘiiti. ʘeneʘi ʘitikedzaʘiiti [sokou], ndi kupiḍa kuṯuku kwa muambo ku sa koni u dovha kwa ṯhukhukanywa, nga zwenezwo, ndi mofimi. Vhu nga ʘitikedzaʘiiti ʘi [sokou] ʘi mofimi une wa ḍisa tshanduko kha zwine fhungo ʘoṯhe ʘa [20] ʘa amba zwone, izwo mofimi uyu u vhidzwa u pfi mofimi wa asipekithi.

Fhungo ʘi re afho n̄tha kha (21) ʘi sumbedza nyito ya u tswa ine ya khou itea zwino. ṯhalutshedzo iyi yo ḍiswa nga ʘivhumbi ʘa ʘikhathi ʘa tshifhinga tsha zwino [khou] kha ʘiiti. ʘeneʘi ʘivhumbi ʘa ʘikhathi ʘa tshifhinga tsha zwino [khou] ndi kupiḍa kuṯuku kwa muambo ku sa koni u dovha kwa ṯhukhukanywa, nga zwenezwo ndi mofimi. Vhu nga ʘitikedzaʘiiti ʘi [khou] ʘi mofimi une wa ḍisa tshanduko kha zwine fhungo ʘoṯhe (21) ʘa amba zwone, izwo mofimi uyu u vhidzwa u pfi mofimi wa asipekithi.

U bva kha t_halutshedzo dzi re afho n_ha, ri khou wana uri vha_hwali vha maimo vha bugupfarwa iyo yo randelwaho vhagudisi na vhagudiswa vha greidi 11 vho dzhia mofimi wa asipekithi vha ri ndi maitimatikedzi. Maipfi ayo o swifhadziwaho kha (20) na (21) ane a vha [sokou] na [khou] nangoho a khou tikedza maiti, hone ha koni u vha maitimatikedzi ngauri tsha u thoma one a_ne a si maiti. Nga zwo_the izwo, u nga amba wa ri tsumbo dze vha_hwali avho vha _nea dzo khakhea lune maitele enea a bvela phan_ḁa na u khakhisa vhagudisi vha luambo lwa Tshivend_ḁa khathihi na vhagudiswa vhane vha funzwa luambo ulu zwikoloni zwavho.

Poulos (1990: 330) u dzhia zwine zwa vha mofimi wa asipekithi a ri ndi thangi ya asipekithi musi a tshi ri:

*Aspect prefixes are prefixes which may be included in various tense forms with the effect of changing or modifying the overall meaning of the verb. By way of example, we may consider the following. The verb: **U a nwa** means he drinks. Now if we were to incorporate a prefix such as – **kha ḁi** - in this verb, then a slightly more modified meaning would be expressed: **U kha ḁi nwa** meaning **he still drinks**. Note that the tense remains the same, that is, present tense, but – **kha ḁi** - has introduced a slight modification of the meaning without changing the time in any way. It merely expresses the idea of an action that is persisting in the present time, and is best translated by the*

English “still”. The prefix – **kha ḡi** - is known as an aspect prefix (or aspect marker).

This prefix is compound in form, in that it actually consists of two parts, namely **kha** na **ḡi**.

Zwi amba uri thangi dza asipekithi ndi thangi dzine dza ṭanganyisa zwivhumbeo zwa makhathi zwo fhambanaho hu itela u shandukisa kana u khwinisa zwine ḡiti ḡa amba zwone nga vhuḡalo. Zwino arali ra nga ṭanganyisa thangi ine ya nga – **kha ḡi** - kha ḡi ḡiti, zwenezwo tshanduko ṭhukhu i nga khwinisa zwinzhi zwine ḡa amba zwone zwa vhonala. Kha vha dzhiehe nzhele hezwi kana kha vha sedze hezwi, ḡikhathi ḡi kha ḡi vha ḡeneḡiḡa, ndi heḡi, ḡikhathi ḡa zwino, fhedzi – **kha ḡi** – yo ḡisa tshanduko ya u khwinisa muhumbulo, hu songo shandukiswa tshifhinga nga inwe nḡila ḡi sokou sumbedza muhumbulo wa nyito ine wa isa phanḡa kha tshifhinga tsha zwino, u ṭalutshedzwa zwavhuḡi nga Luisimane “still” “**kha ḡi**” thangi – **kha ḡi** - i ḡivhiwa sa asipekithi (kana ḡivhumbi ḡa asipekithi). Asipekithi heyi ndi mbumbano kha tshivhumbeo, hune ya tea u vhumbwa nga zwipiḡa zwivhili, zwi vhidzwaho **kha** na **ḡi**.

Muḡoḡisisi u a tendelana na muḡwali Poulos musi a tshi ri u dzheniswa ha **kha ḡi** fhungoni zwi shandukisa zwine maiti a amba zwone kha fhungo ḡeneḡo. U dovhavho a tendelana na muḡwali kha fhungo ḡa uri **kha ḡi** ḡi nga shumiswa kha makhathi o fhambanaho u shandukisa zwine maiti a amba zwone kana u khwinisa zwine a amba

zwone nga vhubalo. Honeha zwine mutodisisi a khou fhambana hone na muhwali uyu
ndi musi a tshi vho ri **kha di** ndi thangi ya asipekithi. Zwine zwa vha zwa vhukuma ndi
zwauri **kha di** ndi mofimi wa asipekithi sa zwi sumbedzwaho afha fhasi:

Tsumbo:

22. Nwana u **la** vhuswa.

23. Nwana u **kha di la** vhuswa.

Thalutshedzo ya (23) i fhambana na ya (22) ngauri ha vho vha na tshanduko ye ya
itea kha nyimele ya nga ngomu ya lifurase la liiti [u la] yo daho na maipfi [kha di] hune
ra vho vha na lifurase la liiti [u kha di la]. Enea maipfi [kha di] ndi kupida kutuku kwa
muambo ku sa khethekanyiwi hafhu.

Nga zwenezwo, enea maipfi [kha di] ndi mofimi. Vhu nga enea maipfi [kha di] a mofimi,
a khou wanala o vha one o disaho phambano ya thalutshedzo ya zwi re kha fhungo la
(23) li tshi fhambana na la (22), nga zwenezwo enea maipfi [kha di] a bveledza
asipekithi fhungoni. Zwi tshi tevhela izwo zwo bulwaho afho ntha, maipfi [kha di] ndi
mofimi wa asipekithi.

Muṭoḍisisi u wana uri mofimi [u, vha, vho, vhu, ḍo] na miṅwe mofimi i bveledza asipekithi zwine mafhungo a amba zwone zwa vho fhambana. Thangi, tsinde, mudzi na mutshila ndi mofimi ine ya bveledzavho asipekithi, maipfi a elanaho a shandukiswa nga u ṭumiwa ha mofimi a vho amba zwi sa fani.

4.2.2. MOFIMI

Mofimi ndi kuipfi kuṭuku ku sa khethekanyiwi hafhu. Kuipfi kwa mofimi kwa bvisiwa fhungoni zwine kwa amba zwone a zwi pfali zwavhuḍi arali kwo ima ku kwoṭhe. Muṭoḍisisi o wana uri mofimi ya ṭanganyisiwa i mivhili kana u fhira mivhili i vhumba ipfi, hu nga ṭanganyisiwa mofimi wa thangi, mofimi wa tsinde, mofimi wa mudzi, mofimi wa mutshila kana mofimi wa pfalandoṭhethaphuwi. Ipfi ḷa vhumbiwa nga miṅwe ya mofimi yeneyo ḷi na zwine ḷa amba zwone. Mofimi ya ṭumiwa kha mofimi wa tsinde kana mudzi hu vhumbiwa maipfi o fhambanaho ane a amba zwi sa fani. Tsumbo: (a) **Mu** - + - tukana > mutukana

(b) **Vha** - + - tukana > vhatukana

(c) **Ku** - + - tukana > kutukana

Mofimi wa thangi [Mu -, Vha -, Ku -] na miñwe mofimi nga u fhambana hayo ya tñumiwa kha tsinde hu vhumbiwa maipfi ane a amba zwi sa fani. Mofimi nga u fhambana hayo ya shumiswa fhungoni na henefha i shandukisa zwine fhungo ða amba zwone.

Muñodisisi o wana uri zwipida zwa mofimi zwi a ñea zwivhumbeo zwa ipfi zwo fhambanaho musu zwo tñumiwa kha ipfi. Mofimi wa tñumiwa kha maiti u shandukisa tshivhumbeo tsha maiti, wa tñumiwa kha dzina u shandukisa tshivhumbeo tsha dzina, wa tñumiwa kha ðitaluli u shandukisa tshivhumbeo tsha ðitaluli, zwi ðiralovho na kha dziñwe thiñwaipfi dza luambo lwa Tshivenda. Mofimi u shandukisa tshivhumbeo tsha ipfi na zwine ipfi ða amba zwone fhungoni. Mofimi wa ima nga woñthe u amba zwi sa pfali, fhedzi wa tñumiwa kha tshiñwe tshipida tsha ipfi, ipfi ði ði amba zwi pfallaho.

Milubi (1997: 68) u ðalutshedza uri ngudo ya zwipida zwa ipfi ndi mofolodzhi ngeno izwo zwipida zwa ipfi zwi tshi pfi mofimi. Hawkins (1984: 128) na Cook (1995: 25) vha ðalutshedza mofimi nga ndila dzi fanaho, vha amba uri mofimi ndi kupida kuñuku kwa ipfi ku sa khethekanyiwi hafhu. U nga tendelana na Katamba (1993: 20) ane a amba u ri mofimi wo vhumbiwa u na zwine wa amba zwone kha luambo *semantic content of grammatical function which are made up of*. Tsumbo: Mofimi wa thangi **Mu-** + -tsinde - **shuma** ya ðangana i vhumba ipfi **mushumo** ða fhela nga pfallandoñtheñhaphuwi- o.

U ya nga ṭhōdisiso heyi mofimi ndi kupiḁa kuṭuku kwa ipfi ku si na zwine kwa amba zwone musi kwo ima ku kwoṭhe, kwa ṭumiwa kha tshiṅwe tshipiḁa tsha ipfi ku vhumba ipfi. Ipfi ḁi na zwine ḁa amba zwone. U ya nga ṭhōdisiso iyi zwenezwo zwipiḁa ndi thangi, tsinde, mudzi na mutshila.

U ya nga girama hu na mofimi ine ya bveledza vhuthihi na vhunzhi kana u titilidza, sa thangi ngeno mutshila u na mushumo wa u ṭukufhadza dzina, u shandukisa dzina ḁa vha ḁibulafhethu na u ṅea zwiduna na zwisadzi. Mofimi iyo musi yo ima i yoṭhe zwine ya amba zwone a zwi pfali zwavhuḁi kha luambo lwa Tshivenda.

Kha luambo lwa Tshivenda hu wanala uri mofimi wo vhoḁholowaho wo fhambana vhukuma na dziṅwe nyambo, afha ndi hune ha shumiswa mapfanisi (a, u, tshi, ha na maṅwe) maaravhi (aa!, ee! na maṅwe) na manyanyu (bi!, thwee! na maṅwe) sa tsumbo. Maaravhi na manyanyu nga muungo wao o hwala zwine a amba zwone fhedzi ha khethekanyiwi hafhu. Mafhungo aya a khwaṭhisedzwa nga Poulos (1990: 152) ane a amba nga mudzi sa miṅwe mofimi ine ya vha na zwine ya amba zwone kha ipfi: *some morphemes have a lexical meaning.*

Mofimi kha luambo lwa Tshivenda nga u angaredza hu nga vha thangi, tsinde, mudzi, mutshila, pfallandothehaphuwi, lipfanisi la nefhungo, lipfanisi la tshiitwa na livhumbi la likhathi, sa tsumbo:

Mutukana u khou tamba mulamboni. Kha fhungo heli hu na mofimi yo fhambanaho yo vhumbeho maipfi o fhambanaho, sa tsumbo; **Mu** -, - **tukana**, **u**, **khou**, - **tamb** -, - **a**, **mu** -, -**lambo** -, - **ni**. Musi mofimi ya tumiwa na miwe mofimi i amba zwi no pfala.

Nga u pfufhifhadza mofimi ndi kuipfi kutuku ku sa khethekanyiwi hafhu arali zwine kwa amba zwone zwi songo shandukiswa zwi di fana fhethu hothe. Iphi **nwalesa** lo vhumbeho nga mofimi miraru - **nwal** -, - **es** - na – **a**. Mofimi - **nwal** - u do di fana kha maipfi ane a vhumbeho ngawo. Tsumbo: **nwalisa**, **nwalisana**, **munwali** na maawe maipfi a vhumbeho nga -**nwal**-.

Thodisiso iyi i khawhisedza uri mofimi ndi kupida kutuku kwa muambo ku vhumbeho ipfi ku sa khethekanyiwi hafhu. Mofimi ya tanganyisiwa i vhumbeho ipfi. Zwidida zwa mofimi zwi a nea zwivhumbeho zwa ipfi zwo fhambanaho muso zwo tumiwa kha ipfi. Mofimi wa tumiwa kha tsinde la liiti u shandukisa tshivhumbeho tsha liiti, wa tumiwa kha tsinde la dzina u shandukisa tshivhumbeho tsha dzina, zwi diralovho na kha dziwe thiwaipfi dza luambo lwa Tshivenda.

4.3. MAGA A U SENGULUSA DATA

Maitele a u sengulusa data a bveledzwa zwavhuḍi nga u shumisa maga a u khouda.

Terre Blanche, Durrheim na Painter (2007: 324) vha tshi amba nga u khouda vha ri:

Coding means breaking up the data in analytically relevant ways. This entails making different sections of the data as being instances of, or relevant to, one or more of your themes. You might code a phrase, a line, a sentence, or a paragraph, identifying these textual 'bit' by virtue of their containing material that pertains to the themes under consideration.

Zwe zwa ambiwa nga avha vhaḥwali ndi zwa uri u khouda ndi u khethekanya zwipiḍa ho sedzwa vhushaka hazwo. Hezwi zwi katela u vhumba zwipiḍa zwo fhamabanaho zwa mafhungo sa zwine, sa tsumbo; zwa vha na vhushaka vhuthihi kana vhunzhi na ndivho. Ni nga khouda jifurase, mutaladzi, fhungo kana pharagirafu, u ṭalusa zwipiḍa zwa maḥwalwa nga vhuḍi vhu re na vhushaka kha zwishumiswa zwi elanaho na ndivho zwo teaho.

Merriam (2009: 200) a tshi ḍitika nga maipfi a Strauss na Corbin (1998) u bvisela khagala maga mararu a u khouda nga ḥdila i tevhelaho:

Three phases of coding – open, axial, and selective. Open coding is what one does at the beginning of data analysis. It is tagging unit of data that might be relevant to the study. Axial coding is the process of relating categories and properties to each other, refining the category scheme. In selective coding a core category, propositions, or hypotheses are developed.

Hezwi zwi tshi amba uri avha vhañwali vho ðisa maga mararu a u khouda ho vuleaho, u khouda ha 'axial' na u khouda ha munanguludzo. Kha u khouda ho vuleaho ndi zwine muthu a ita mathomoni a u kuvhanganya data. Ndi u topola zwiteñwa zwi elanaho na ngudo zwa ñewa tshigañalusi. U khouda ha 'axial' ndi maitete a u kuvhanganya zwigwadagwada zwine zwa vha na vhushaka na zwiñwe, hu u tou khwaidzela. Kha u khouda ha munanguludzo, tshigwadathikho, madzinginywa kana mvelelokhumbulelwa zwi tea u bveledziswa.

Nga u shumisa maga a u khouda zwine zwa vha u khouda ho vuleaho, u khouda ha 'axial' na u khouda ha munanguludzo hu wanala tshigwadathikho, izwi zwo tikedzwa vhukuma nga mbudziso dza ðhoðisiso sa zwe zwa sumbedzwa nga Strauss na Corbin (1998). Ndi zwa ndeme u ðalutshedza maga a u sengulusa data u itela u swikela ndivho na zwipikwa zwa ðhoðisiso, hu tshi katelwa na u fhindula mbudziso dza ðhoðisiso.

Data yo kuvhanganyiwa i re kha Anekitsha 'Appendices' yo tūtuwedzwa nga mbudziso dza tḥoḍisiso yo vha i zwipiḍapiḍa. Vhafhinduli vha tshi fhindula vho nea data i zwipiḍapiḍa (Verbatim). Data yo kuvhanganyiwa ya khethekanyiwa u ya nga u elana ho sedzwa vhushaka. Data yo kuvhanganyiwaho i vho kona u laulea zwavhuḍi. U bva kha data yenei yo kuvhanganyiwaho hu thunyuluwa therwana ntswa dzo fhamabanaho. Muḥoḍisisi o shumisa maga a khoudu ya 'axial' na a khoudu ya munanguludzo u nanguludza mafhungo a elanaho u bveledza tḥohwana idzo ntswa. Iyi data yo kuvhanganyiwaho ye ya vha i zwipiḍapiḍa yo kuvhanganyiwa fhethu huthihi u ya nga mbudziso na phindulo dza vhafhinduli, ha thunyuluwa mihumbulo mihulwane kana tḥohwana ntswantswa dzi tevhelaho:

1. Tḥalutshedzo dza maitimatikedzi.
2. Tḥalutshedzo dza mofimi wa asipekithi.
3. Tsumbo dza maitimatikedzi kha luambo lwa Tshivenda.
4. Tsumbo dza mofimi wa asipekithi kha luambo lwa Tshivenda.
5. Tḥanganelano ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi.
6. Phambano ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi.
7. Mishumo ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi fhungoni.
8. Zwine maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi a ḍivhiswa zwone.
9. Thuso ine ya itiwa uri mofimi wa asipekithi u ḍivhiwe.

10. Thuso ine ya nga itiwa uri vhagudiswa vha vhone mishumo ya maitimatikedzi na ya mofimi wa asipekithi.
11. Luambo lu tea u bveledziswa uri lu aluwe u ya nga tshifhinga na mirafho nga mirafho.

U dzudzanya data ya vhafhinduli, muṭodisisi u ḑo kopolola phindulo dzoṭhe dzo ṅeiwaho nga vhafhinduli sa tshipiḑa tsha Anekitsha E, F na G. Muṭodisisi u ḑo sedza kha phindulo dzoṭhe dzo ṅeiwaho u ṭodou vhona uri hu na mihumbulo yo bvelelaho kha mbudziso iṅwe na iṅwe nga tshifhinga tsha mbudzisavhathu na nga tshifhinga tsha inthaviyu na. Mihumbulo kana maipfi a no ḑo bvelela a ḑo shumiwa fhasi ha ṭhohwana dzo bvaho kha zwitatamende zwa mbudziso dza mbudzisavhathu na inthaviyu. Phindulo dzi no vhone dzi na mihumbulo mihulwane yo no fana kana u elana. Phindulo dza mbudzisavhathu na inthaviyu dzi ḑo shumiwa ho sedzwa maga a 'triangulation'.

U itela u laula na u langula u kuvhanganya data na tsenguluso ya data ho shumiswa khoundu (A - F) u vhidza zwickolo. U ṭaluswa vhafhinduli vha vhagudisi ho shumiswa (MS) ngeno vhagudiswa vha tshi ṭaluswa nga (MSW).

Tsenguluso ya data i do sedza kha thohwana kana mihumbulo mihulwane na mbudziso dza thodisiso nga ndila i tevhelaho:

4.4. TSENGULUSO YA DATA YA VHAFHINDULI

4.4.1. Muhumbulo mihulwane wa 1: Thalutshedzo dza maitimatikedzi.

Phindulo dza mbudziso ya 1 ye ya vha yo sedza kha uri vhafhinduli vha nee thalutshedzo ya uri maitimatikedzi ndi mini, dzo nea mutodisisi mafhungo ane a do a sengulusa. Mbudziso iyi yo tutuwa kha mbudzisavhathu na kha inthaviyu.

Kha maitele a inthaviyu mbudziso 1 yo shandukiswa ya vho tandavhudzwa nga u vhudzisa mbudziso dzo livhanaho na mbudziso ya 1, ine ya ri: *Maitimatikedzi ndi mini?*

Phindulo ya mbudziso ya 1 ye ya vha yo lavhelesa mbudziso ine ya ri: *Maitimatikedzi ndi mini?*, yo bveledza thalutshedzo dza maitimatikedzi sa wone muhumbulo mihulwane wa thodisiso iyi.

Thebulu ya 1: Phindulo dza Ṭhalutshedzo dza Maitimatikedzi

VHAFHINDULI	TSHIVHALO	PHINDULO								
		A tikedza maiti	A Sumbedza zwi iteaho	A Shuma kha maiti	Ndi mofimi wa asipekithi	Ndi maipfi maṭuku	A thusa maiti	Ndi zwivhumbi zwa maipfi	Maipfi a madungo	A ho ngo vha na phindulo
Vhagudisi	22	6	1	1	2	3	2	2	1	4
Vhagudiswa	23	1 0	1	4	1	2	1	1	3	0
ṬHANGANYELO	45	1 6	2	5	3	5	3	3	4	4

Tshivhalo tsha vhafhinduli ndi 45. Tshivhalo itshi tsho katela vhagudisi vha 22 na vhagudiswa vha 23. Tshivhalo tshoṭhe tsha vhagudisi na vhagudiswa tsho vhudziswa mbudziso ya u ri: Maitimatikedzi ndi mini?, ine ya vha mbudziso ya 1 kha mbudzisavhathu na kha inthaviyu.

Phindulo dzoṭhe dzo ṅwalwa kha Anekitsha E, F na G dza senguluswa ho sedzwa maitele a 'open coding'. Musi hu tshi senguluswa phindulo, zwiṭohwana zwi ngaho: A tikedza maiti, a sumbedza zwi iteaho, a shuma kha maiti, ndi mofimi wa asipekithi, ndi maipfi maṭuku, a thusa maiti, ndi zwivhumbi zwa maipfi na ndi maipfi a madungo, zwo kuvhanganywa fhethu huthihi nga maitele a 'axial coding' u konou vhona vhuṭumekani

hazwo. Izwi zwo thusa u konou vhona mihumbulo yo bveledzwaho nga phindulo dzo fhambanaho. Phindulo idzi dzo bveledza muhumbulo muhulwane wa thalutshedzo dza maitimatikedzi ho tevhelwa maitele a 'selective coding'.

Kha vhafhinduli vhothe vho fhindulaho, vha 16 vha fhindula u ri maitimatikedzi a tikedza maiti.

Mawanwa: Phindulo dzothe dzo newaho kha thebulu ya 1, vhafhinduli vho sumbedza uri vha a divha maitimatikedzi.

Mawanwa a mutodosisi a tikedzwa nga phindulo dza vhanwe vhafhinduli vhe vha fhindula vha ri:

Ndi maiti matikedzi ane nga mvelo a si maiti fhedzi na one a shuma u tikedza maiti fhungoni.(MS1A)

Muñwe mugudisi u ri:

Maitimatikedzi ndi maipfi ane a shuma u tikedza maiti u ri fhungo li kone u talusea zwine ja khou amba zwone.(MS2A)

Ha vha na muñwe mugudisi ane a ri :

Ndi maiti matikedzi ane a shuma na maiti u sumbedza uri zwo sokou itea sa tsumbo:-

Nwana u kho soko u lila, zwi tshi sumbedza uri a dzi divhee uri u lilani (MS3A).

Hone-ha vhagudiswa vhe kha zwigwada zwavho vho ri vha tshi ṭalutshedza maitimatikedzi vha ri:

maiti a tikedzaho nyito fhungoni (MSW2B).

4.4.2. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 2: Ṭhalutshedzo ya mofimi wa asipekithi.

Mbudziso ya 2 yo sedza kha ṭhalutshedzo ya mofimi wa asipekithi. Mbudziso iyi yo tutuwa kha mbudzisavhathu na inthaviyu.

Kha maitele a inthaviyu mbudziso 1 yo shandukiswa ya vho ṭandavhudzwa nga u vhudzisa mbudziso dzo livhanaho na mbudziso ya 1, ine ya ri: *Vha ḍivha mini nga maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi?*

Phindulo ya mbudziso ya 2 ye ya vha yo lavhelesa mbudziso ine ya ri: *Mofimi wa asipekithi ndi mini?*, yo bveledza muhumbulo muhulwane wa ṭhoḏisiso iyi.

Thebulu ya 2: Phindulo dza Ṭhalutshedzo ya Mofimi wa asipekithi.

VHAFHINDU LI	TSHIVHA	PHINDULO								
	LO	U tikedza maiti	U thusa maiti	U tikedza fhungo	U rangela matsinde a maiti	Ndi zwiwumbi zwiṭuku	Ndi maitimatikedzi			
Vhagudisi	22	13	2	3	2	1	1			
		Ndi maiti a tiked za maiti.	Ndi maitimatik edzi	Ndi maiti a thus a nyito	Ndi maiti a tikedza mafhun go	Ndi maiti a tiked za dzina .	Ndi ipfi ḽi tiked za fhung o.	Ndi fhun go ḽi tiked za fhun go	U wanal a mura hu ha nyito.	U lavhele sa tshinw e tshithu.
Vhagudiswa	23	11	3	2	2	1	1	1	1	1
ṬHANGANY ELO	45	24	5	5	4	2	2	1	1	1

Tshivhalo tshoṭhe tsha vhafhinduli ndi 45. Tshivhalo itshi tsho katela vhagudisi vha 22 na vhagudiswa vha 23. Tshivhalo tshoṭhe tsha vhagudisi na vhagudiswa tsho vhudziswa mbudziso ya u ri: Mofimi wa asipekithi ndi mini?, ine ya vha mbudziso ya 2

kha mbudzisavhathu na kha inthaviyu ine ya ri: Vha divha mini nga maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi?, ine ya vha mbudziso ya 1.

Phindulo dzothe dzo nwalwa kha Anekitsha E, F na G dza senguluswa ho sedzwa maitele a 'open coding'. Musi hu tshi senguluswa phindulo, zwihozana zwi ngaho: Mofimi wa asipekithi u tikedza maiti, u thusa maiti, u tikedza fhungo, u rangela matsinde a maiti, ndi zwivhumbi zwiuku, ndi maitimatikedzi, ndi maiti ane a tikedza maiti, ndi maitimatikedzi, ndi maiti ane a thusa nyito, ndi maiti ane a tikedza mafhungo, ndi maiti ane a tikedza dzina, ndi ipfi line la tikedza fhungo, ndi fhungo line la tikedza fhungo, u wanala murahu ha nyito, u lavhelela tshinwe tshithu, zwo kuvhanganywa fhethu huthihi nga maitele a 'axial coding' u konou vhona vhumekani hazwo. Izwi zwo thusa u konou vhona mihumbulo yo bveledzwaho nga phindulo dzo fhambanaho. Phindulo idzi dzo bveledza muhumbulo muhulwane wa thalutshedzo ya mofimi wa asipekithi ho tevhelwa maitele a 'selective coding'.

Kha vhafhinduli vhothe vho vhudziswa, vha (MS) vha 13 vho sumbedza uri mofimi wa asipekithi u tikedza maiti ngeno (MSW) vha 11 vho sumbedza uri ndi maiti ane a tikedza maiti.

Mawanwa: Phindulo dzothe dzo neiwaho kha thebulu ya 2, dzi sumbedza uri vhafhinduli a vha divhi uri mofimi wa asipekithi ndi mini. Vhafhinduli a vho ngo tlatshedza uri mofimi wa asipekithi ndi mini, madzuloni a u nea tlatshedzo vha nea mishumo ya mofimi wa asipekithi na u ita vhukhaki nga phindulo dze vha nea uri mofimi wa asipekithi ndi maiti.

Mawanwa a muḽodisisi a tikedzwa nga phindulo dza vhaḽwe vhafhinduli vhe vha ri:

Ndi maiti nae a shuma u tikedza fhungo. (MS1B)

Muḽwe mugudisi u ri:

Ndi maiti ane a shuma u tikedza nyito fhungoni. (MS3B)

Ha vha na muḽwe mugudisi ane a ri :

Ndi maiti kana maiti ane a shuma u tikedza maḽwe maiti fhungoni. (MS1F)

Hone-ha vhagudiswa vhe kha zwigwada zwavho vho ri vha tshi tlatshedza mofimi wa asipekithi vha ri:

Ndi Maiti ane a khou tikedza MaFhungoni. (MSW6A)

Vhaḽwe vha ri:

Ndi maiti ane a shuma u tikedza maiti kana nyito fhungoni. (MSW1B)

Ha di vha na vhañwe vhe vha ri:

Ndi maiti ano shuma u tikedza mañwe maiti fhungoni. (MSW4B)

4.4.3. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 3: Tsumbo dza maitimatikedzi kha luambo

Iwa Tshivenda.

Mbudziso ya 3 yo sedza kha tsumbo dza maitimatikedzi. Mbudziso iyi yo tutuwa kha mbudzisavhathu. Phindulo ya mbudziso ya 3 ine ya vha yo lavhelesa mbudziso ine ya ri: *Kha vha ñee tsumbo ðhanu dza maitimatikedzi yo bvedza muhumbulo muhulwane wa ðhodisiso iyi.*

Thebulu ya 3: Phindulo dza Tsumbo dza Maitimatikedzi kha Luambo Iwa

Tshivenda.

VHAFHINDULI	TSHIVHALO	PHINDULO							
		Tsumbo dza mofimi wa asipekithi	Tsumbo dza maitimatikedzi	dza mofimi wa asipekithi.	Tsumbo dza maitimatikedzi na na masumbi	Tsumbo dza mofimi wa asipekithi	na masumbi	Tsumbo dza mofimi wa asipekithi	Tsumbo dza maiti na dza masala
Vhagudisi	22	10	4	8	--	-	-	-	-
Vhagudiswa	23	1	10	8	1	1	1	1	1
ËHANGANYELO	45	11	14	16	1	1	1	1	1

Tshivhalo tshoṭhe tsha vhafhinduli ndi 45. Tshivhalo itshi tsho katela vhagudisi vha 22 na vhagudiswa vha 23. Tshivhalo tshoṭhe tsha vhagudisi na vhagudiswa tsho vhudziswa mbudziso ine ya ri: Kha vha ṅee tsumbo ṭhanu dza maitimatikedzi, ine ya vha mbudziso ya 3.

Phindulo dzoṭhe dzo ṅwalwa kha Anekitsha E, F na G dza senguluswa ho sedzwa maitele a 'open coding'. Musi hu tshi senguluswa phindulo kha mbudziso ya 3, zwiṭohwana zwi ngaho: Tsumbo dza mofimi wa asipekithi, dza maitimatikedzi, ho ṭanganyiswa tsumbo dza maitimatikedzi na dza mofimi wa asipekithi, ho ṭanganyiswa dza mofimi wa asipekithi, ḽipfanisi, maiti na ḽṭanganyi, ho ṭanganyiswa dza mofimi wa asipekithi na masumbi, ho ṭanganyiswa tshaka dza maiti na dza masala na u ṅea tsumbo dza masala, zwo kuvhanganywa fhethu huthihi nga maitele a 'axial coding' u konou vhona vhuṭumekani hazwo. Izwi zwo thusa u konou vhona mihumbulo yo bveledzwaho nga phindulo dzo fhambanaho. Phindulo idzi dzo bveledza muhumbulo muhulwane wa tsumbo dza maitimatikedzi kha luambo lwa Tshivenda ho tevhelwa maitele a 'selective coding'.

Kha vhafhinduli vhoṭhe vho vhudziswa, vha 14 vho ṅea tsumbo dza maitimatikedzi.

Mawanwa: Phindulo dzothe dzo neiwaho kha thebulu ya 3, dzi sumbedza uri vhafhinduli maitimatikedzi vha a a divha.

Mawanwa a muṭodisisi a tikedzwa nga phindulo dza vhañwe vhafhinduli vhe vha fhindula mbudziso 3 vha ri:

Dzulela, rabelela, ṭhwa, lilela, gidimela. (MS3A)

Muñwe mugudisi u ri:

- U ṭwa, - U dzulela, - U funana, - dzula, - bikisa. (MS4B)

Ha vha na muñwe mugudisi ane a ri:

u ṭwa, - u dzula, - u tshimbila, - u pfala, - u anzela. (MS5B)

Hone-ha vhagudiswa vhe kha zwigwada zwavho vho ri vha tshi ñea tsumbo dza maitimatikedzi vha ri:

- Dzulela, - ṭwa, - Funesa, - Takalela, - Anzela. (MSW1B)

Vhañwe vha ri:

Bikela, Rungela, nñwalela, kuvhela, swielela. (MSW4C)

Ha ḡi vha na vhañwe vhe vha ri: dzulela, ṭwa. (MSW2B)

4.4.4. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 4: Tsumbo dza mofimi wa asipekithi kha

luambo lwa Tshivenda.

Mbudziso ya 3 yo sedza kha tsumbo dza maitimatikedzi. Mbudziso iyi yo tutuwa kha mbudzisavhathu.

Phindulo ya mbudziso ya 3 ine ya vha yo lavhelesa mbudziso ine ya ri: *Kha vha nee tsumbo thanu dza maitimatikedzi yo bvedza muhumbulo muhulwane wa thodisiso iyi.*

Thebulu ya 4: Phindulo dza Tsumbo dza Mofimi wa Asipekithi kha Luambo lwa Tshivenda.

VHAFHINDULI	TSHIVHAL O	PHINDULO						
		Tsumbo dza mofimi wa asipekithi	Tsumbo dza maitimatikedzi	dza mofimi wa asipekithi.	Tsumbo dza maitimatikedzi na na masumbi	Tsumbo dza mofimi wa asipekithi	Tsumbo dza mofimi wa asipekithi	Tsumbo dza maiti na dza masala
Vhagudisi	22	10	4	8	-	-	-	-
Vhagudiswa	23	1	10	8	1	1	1	1
THANGANYELO	45	11	14	16	1	1	1	1

Tshivhalo tshoṭhe tsha vhaḥhinduli ndi 45. Tshivhalo itshi tsho katela vhaḡudisi vha 22 na vhaḡudiswa vha 23. Tshivhalo tshoṭhe tsha vhaḡudisi na vhaḡudiswa tsho vhuḡziswa mbudziṣo ine ya ri: Kha vha ḡee tsumbo ṭhanu dza maitimatikedzi, ine ya vha mbudziṣo ya 3.

Phindulo dzoṭhe dzo ḡwalwa kha Anekitsha E, F na G dza senguluswa ho sedzwa maitele a 'open coding'. Musi hu tshi senguluswa phindulo kha mbudziṣo ya 3, zwiṭohwana zwi ngaho: Tsumbo dza mofimi wa asipekithi, dza maitimatikedzi, ho ṭanganyiswa tsumbo dza maitimatikedzi na dza mofimi wa asipekithi, ho ṭanganyiswa dza mofimi wa asipekithi, ḡipfanisi, maiti na ḡitanganyi, ho ṭanganyiswa dza mofimi wa asipekithi na masumbi, ho ṭanganyiswa tshaka dza maiti na dza masala na u ḡea tsumbo dza masala, zwo kuvhanganywa fhethu huthihi nga maitele a 'axial coding' u konou vhona vhuṭumekani hazwo. Izwi zwo thusa u konou vhona mihumbulo yo bveledzwaho nga phindulo dzo fhambanaho. Phindulo idzi dzo bveledza muhumbulo muhulwane wa tsumbo dza mofimi wa asipekithi kha luambo lwa Tshivenda ho tevhelwa maitele a 'selective coding'.

Kha vhaḥhinduli vhoṭhe vho vhuḡziswa, vha 11 vho ḡea tsumbo dza mofimi wa asipekithi.

Mawanwa: Phindulo dzothe dzo neiwaho kha thebulu ya 4, dzi sumbedza uri hu vhonala ndaḡo kha vhafhinduli, madzuloni a uri vha nee tsumbo dza maitimatikedzi vha nea tsumbo dza mofimi wa asipekithi ya vha tsumbo ya uri vhafhinduli mofimi wa asipekithi ndi maipfi ane vha si a divhe.

Mawanwa a muḡodisisi a tikedzwa nga phindulo dza vhaḡwe vhafhinduli vhe vha fhindula mbudziso 3 vha ri:

Tou, ḡolou, sokou, ḡodou. (MS1B)

Muḡwe mugudisi u ri:

Khou, ḡolou, sokou, tou na ḡododou. (MS1E)

Ha vha na muḡwe mugudisi ane a ri:

Khou, tou, ḡou, sokou. (MS1D)

Hone-ha vhagudiswa vhe kha zwigwada zwavho vho ri vha tshi nea tsumbo dza mofimi wa asipekithi vha ri:

Sokou, ḡodou, ḡolou, khou. (MSW8C)

Vhaḡwe vha kundelwa tshothe u nea phindulo.

4.4.5. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 5: ̤hanganelano ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi kha luambo lwa Tshivenḡa.

Mbudziso ya 3 yo sedza kha tsumbo dza maitimatikedzi. Mbudziso iyi yo tutuwa kha mbudzisavhathu.

Phindulo ya mbudziso ya 3 ine ya vha yo lavhelesa mbudziso ine ya ri: Kha vha ḡee tsumbo ṡhanu dza maitimatikedzi yo bvedza muhumbulo muhulwane wa ṡhoḡisiso iyi.

Thebulu ya 5: Phindulo dza ̤hanganelano ya Maitimatikedzi na Mofimi wa Asipekithi kha Luambo lwa Tshivenḡa.

VHAFHINDULI	TSHIVHALO	PHINDULO						
		Tsumbo dza mofimi wa asipekithi	Tsumbo dza maitimatikedzi	dza mofimi wa asipekithi.	Tsumbo dza maitimatikedzi na na masumbi	Tsumbo dza mofimi wa asipekithi na masumbi	Tsumbo dza mofimi wa asipekithi	Tsumbo dza masala
Vhagudisi	22	10	4	8	-	-	-	-
Vhagudiswa	23	1	10	8	1	1	1	1
̤HANGANYELO	45	11	14	16	1	1	1	1

Tshivhalo tshoṭhe tsha vhafhinduli ndi 45. Tshivhalo itshi tsho katela vhagudisi vha 22 na vhagudiswa vha 23. Tshivhalo tshoṭhe tsha vhagudisi na vhagudiswa tsho vhudziswa mbudziso ine ya ri: Kha vha ṅee tsumbo ṭhanu dza maitimatikedzi, ine ya vha mbudziso ya 3.

Phindulo dzoṭhe dzo ṅwalwa kha Anekitsha E, F na G dza senguluswa ho sedzwa maitele a 'open coding'. Musi hu tshi senguluswa phindulo kha mbudziso ya 3, zwiṭohwana zwi ngaho: Tsumbo dza mofimi wa asipekithi, dza maitimatikedzi, ho ṭanganyiswa tsumbo dza maitimatikedzi na dza mofimi wa asipekithi, ho ṭanganyiswa dza mofimi wa asipekithi, ṭipfanisi, maiti na ṭtanganyi, ho ṭanganyiswa dza mofimi wa asipekithi na masumbi, ho ṭanganyiswa tshaka dza maiti na dza masala na u ṅea tsumbo dza masala, zwo kuvhanganywa fhethu huthihi nga maitele a 'axial coding' u konou vhona vhuṭumekani hazwo. Izwi zwo thusa u konou vhona mihumbulo yo bveledzwaho nga phindulo dzo fhambanaho. Phindulo idzi dzo bveledza muhumbulo muhulwane wa ṭhanganelano ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi ho tevhelwa maitele a 'selective coding'.

Kha vhafhinduli vhoṭhe vho vhudziswa vha 16 vho ṭanganyisa tsumbo dza maitimatikedzi na dza mofimi wa asipekithi kha mbudziso ya 3.

Mawanwa: Phindulo dzothe dzo neiwaho kha thebulu ya 5, dzi sumbedza uri vhafhinduli vha tanganyisa maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi.

Mawanwa a muṭodisisi a tikedzwa nga phindulo dza vhañwe vhafhinduli vhe vha fhindula mbudziso 3 vha ri:

Sokou, tou, ṭodou, khou, -ṭwa. (MS3B)

Muñwe mugudisi u ri:

songo, sokou, vhuya, ṭolou, tou. (MS2C)

Ha vha na muñwe mugudisi ane a ri:

Kona u, Khou, ṭodou, ṭolou, Sokou. (MS3D)

Hone-ha vhagudiswa vhe kha zwigwada zwavho vho tanganyisa tsumbo dza maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi vha ri:

Bikele, kuvhela, Rugela, Funzela, Sokou, ṭodou. (MSW3C)

Vhañwe vha ri:

- ṭwa, - dzulela, - sokou, - tou, - ṭolou, Tsumbo: U dzulela u levhela vhañwe. (MSW9C)

Ha ḡi vha na vhañwe vhe vha ri:

U dzulela u vhala, U ṭwa a tshi lila, U tou bika, U ṭodou tshimbile, Uṭolou u ṛwala.

(MSW7B)

4.4.6. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 6: Phambano ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi.

Mbudziso ya 4 yo sedza kha phambano ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi.

Mbudziso iyi yo tutuwa kha mbudzisavhathu na inthaviyu.

Kha maitele a inthaviyu mbudziso 3 yo shandukiswa ya vho t̄andavhudzwa nga u vhudzisa mbudziso yo livhanaho na mbudziso ya 3, ine ya ri: *Nga u pfufhifhadza kha vha nee phambano vhukati ha maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi.*

Phindulo ya mbudziso ya 4 ye ya vha yo lavhelesa mbudziso ine ya ri: *U ya nga ndivho yavho maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi zwi a fana naa? Kha vha tikedze phindulo yavho yo bveledza muhumbulo muhulwane wa t̄hoḏisiso iyi.*

Thebulu ya 6: Phindulo ya mbudziso ya Phambano ya Maitimatikedzi na Mofimi wa Asipekithi.

VHAFHINDULI	TSHIVHALO	PHINDULO		
		Zwi a fana	A zwi fani	A ho ngo vha na phindulo
Vhagudisi	22	4	14	4
Vhagudiswa	23	11	12	
T̄HANGANYELO	45	15	26	4

Tshivhalo tshoṭhe tsha vhafhinduli ndi 45. Tshivhalo itshi tsho katela vhagudisi vha 22 na vhagudiswa vha 23. Tshivhalo tshoṭhe tsha vhagudisi na vhagudiswa tsho vhudziswa mbudziso ine ya ri: U ya nga ndivho yavho maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi zwi a fana naa? Kha vha tikedze phindulo yavho, ine ya vha mbudziso ya 4 kha mbudzisavhathu na kha inthaviyu ine ya ri: Nga u pfufhifhadza kha vha nee phambano vhukati ha maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi, ine ya vha mbudziso ya 3.

Phindulo dzoṭhe dzo ṅwalwa kha Anekitsha E, F na G dza senguluswa ho sedzwa maitele a 'open coding'. Musi hu tshi senguluswa phindulo kha mbudziso ya 4, zwiṭohwana zwi ngaho: Zwi a fana, a zwi fani na a ho ngo vha na phindulo, zwo kuvhanganywa fhethu huthihi nga maitele a 'axial coding' u konou vhona vhuṭumekani hazwo. Izwi zwo thusa u konou vhona muhumbulo wo bveledzwaho nga phindulo dzo fhambanaho. Phindulo idzi dzo bveledza muhumbulo muhulwane wa phambano ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi ho tevhelwa maitele a 'selective coding'.

Kha vhafhinduli vhoṭhe vho vhudziswa, vha 26 vha fhindula uri maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi a zwi fani.

Mawanwa: Phindulo dzothe dzo neiwaho kha thebulu ya 6, dzi sumbedza uri vhafhinduli nga kuvhonele kwavho vha vhona maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi hu maipfi a sa fani.

Mawanwa a muṭodisisi a tikedzwa nga phindulo dza vhañwe vhafhinduli vhe vha fhindula mbudziso 4 vha ri:

A zwi fani ngauri mofimi wa asipekithi a si maiti hone maiti matikedzi hu maiti honeha zwi shuma mushumo u no fana.(MS1A)

Muñwe mugudisi u ri:

A zwi fani maiti matikedzi ndi maipfi a no tikedza mañwe maiti ngeno mofimi a zwipida zwa maipfi. (MS1F)

Ha vha na muñwe mugudisi ane a ri:

Hai- ngauri mofimi wa asipekithi ndi maipfi ane a shuma u tikedza maiti fhungoni fhedzi maitimatikedzi ndi maiti ane a shuma u tikedza maiti fhungoni.(MS2B)

Hone-ha vhagudiswa vhe kha zwigwada zwavho vho ri vha tshi ṭalutshedza u ya nga ndivho yavho uri maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi zwi a fana naa kha mbudziso ya 4 vha ri:

Hai! Ngauri maitimatikedzi a tikedza ḷiti fhungoni. (MSW4A)

Ha ḡi vha na vhañwe vhe vha ri:

Hai, maitimatikedzi ndi maiti ane a shuma u tikedza maiti, ngeno mofimi wa asipekithi a maipfi ane a tikedza maiti fhedzi a si maiti (MSW1B)

Vhañwe vha ri:

Ha ñi vha na vhañwe vhe vha ri:

A zwi fani ngauri, ngeno a tshi dovha ha vhu a yelana ngauri othe a amba uri a shuma u tikedza ñiti fhungoni. Maitimatikedzi ndi; dzulela na twa ngeno mofimi wa asipekithi hu todu; tolou kana tou. (MSW7B)

4.4.7. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 7: Mishumo ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi.

Mbudziso ya 5 yo sedza kha mishumo ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi fhungoni. Mbudziso iyi yo tutuwa kha mbudzisavhathu na inthaviyu.

Kha maitele a inthaviyu mbudziso 5 yo shandukiswa ya vho tandavhudzwa nga u vhudzisa mbudziso dzo livhanaho na mbudziso dza 4 na 5, dzine dza ri: *Maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi a na mushumo fhungoni kha luambo lwa Tshivenda, vhone vha ri mini nga fhungo ñi? Kha vha fhindule nga u pfufhifhadza na U ya nga vhone, vha nga thusa hani uri vhagudiswa vha vhone mishumo ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi fhungoni.*

Phindulo ya mbudziso ya 5 ye ya vha yo lavhelesa mbudziso ine ya ri: *Maitimatikedzi a shuma u ita mini kha fhungo? Kha vha bule ndeme ya maitimatikedzi kha fhungo yo bvedza muhumbulo muhulwane wa tshodiso iyi.*

Thebulu ya 7: Phindulo ya mbudziso ya Mishumo ya Maitimatikedzi na Mofimi wa Asipekithi Fhungoni.

VHAFHINDULI	TSHIVHALO	PHINDULO						
		U tikedza maiti	U tikedza fhungo	U tikedza maipfi	U sumbedza khonadzeo	U bvisela dzina na jiti khagala	U thusa ipfi	U tikedza dzina
Vhagudisi	22	14	5	1	1	1	-	-
Vhagudiswa	23	14	4	2	-	-	2	1
TSHANGANYELO	45	28	9	3	1	1	2	1

Tshivhalo tshothe tsha vhafhinduli ndi 45. Tshivhalo itshi tsho katela vhagudisi vha 22 na vhagudiswa vha 23. Tshivhalo tshothe tsha vhagudisi na vhagudiswa tsho vhudziswa mbudziso ine ya ri: *Maitimatikedzi a shuma u ita mini kha fhungo? Kha vha bule ndeme ya maitimatikedzi kha fhungo, ine ya vha mbudziso ya 5 kha mbudzisavhathu.*

Phindulo dzothe dzo nwalwa kha Anekitsha E, F na G dza senguluswa ho sedzwa maitele a 'open coding'. Musi hu tshi senguluswa phindulo, zwiṭohwana zwi ngaho: U tikedza maiti, u tikedza fhungo, u tikedza maipfi, u sumbedza khonadzeo, ndaela, thendelo, khumbelo, u tea na u fanela, u bvisela dzina na liiti khagala, u thusa ipfi na u tikedza dzina, zwo kuvhanganywa fhethu huthihi nga maitele a 'axial coding' u konou vhona vhuṭumekani hazwo. Izwi zwo thusa u konou vhona mihumbulo yo bveledzwaho nga phindulo dzo fhambanaho. Phindulo idzi dzo bveledza muhumbulo muhulwane wa mishumo ya maitimatikedzi fhungoni ho tevhelwa maitele a 'selective coding'.

Kha vhafhinduli vhothe vho vhudziswaho, vha 28 vho sumbedza uri maitimatikedzi a shuma u tikedza maiti kha mbudziso ya 5.

Mawanwa: Phindulo dzothe dzo neiwaho kha thebulu ya 7, dzi sumbedza uri vhafhinduli vha a divha mishumo ya maitimatikedzi.

Mawanwa a muṭodisisi a tikedzwa nga phindulo dza vhaṅwe vhafhinduli vhe vha ri:

U tikedza maiti fhungoni. (MS2B)

Muṅwe mugudisi u ri:

U tikedza nyito fhungoni (MS3B)

Ha vha na muñwe mugudisi ane a ri:

Maitimatikedzi a shuma u tikedza maiti vhukuma uri zwine ļiiti vhukuma ļa amba zwi pfalese. (MS4D)

Hone-ha vhagudiswa vhe kha zwigwada zwavho vho ri vha tshi sumbedza maitimatikedzi a tshi shuma u tikedza maiti vha ri:

A shuma u tikedza nyito ine ya khou itea kha fhungo. (MSW1B)

Vhañwe vha ri:

A shuma u tikedza kha MaiPfi e na a ñwala Fhungoni. (MSW6A)

Ha ñi vha na vhañwe vhe vha ri:

A shuma u tikedza ipfi kha zwine ļa amba zwone fhungoni, ļa dovha ļa tikedza na u khwañhisedza zwine ipfi ļa amba zwone. (MSW2C)

4.4.8. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 8: Zwine maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi a ñivhelwa zwone.

Mbudziso ya 1 yo sedza kha mishumo ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi

Mbudziso iyi yo tutuwa kha inthaviyu.

Kha maitele a inthaviyu mbudziso 1 yo shandukiswa ya vho t̄andavhudzwa nga u vhudzisa mbudziso yo livhanaho na mbudziso 1 ine ya ri: *Vha d̄ivha mini nga maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi?*

Phindulo ya mbudziso ya 1 ye ya vha yo lavhelesa mbudziso ine ya ri: *Vha d̄ivha mini nga maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi?*, yo bveledza muhumbulo muhulwane wa t̄hoḁisiso iyi.

Thebulu ya 8: Phindulo ya mbudziso ya zwine Maitimatikedzi na Mofimi wa Asipekithi wa D̄ivheswa zwone.

VHAFHINDULI	TSHIVHALO	PHINDULO	
		tikedza maiti	A ho ngo vha na phindulo
Vhagudisi	22	3	19
Vhagudiswa	23	-	-
T̄HANGANYELO	45		

Tshivhalo tshoḁthe tsha vhafhinduli ndi 45. Tshivhalo itshi tsho katela vhagudisi vha 22 na vhagudiswa vha 23. Tshivhalo tshoḁthe tsha vhagudisi tsho vhudziswa mbudziso

ine ya ri: *Vha divha mini nga maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi?*, ine ya vha mbudziso 1 ya inthaviyu.

Phindulo dzothe dzo nwalwa kha Anekitsha **G** dza senguluswa ho sedzwa maitele a 'open coding'. Musi hu tshi senguluswa phindulo kha mbudziso ya 1, zwihozana zwi ngaho: Maitimatikedzi ndi maipfi ane a tikedza maiti na a ho ngo vha na phindulo, zwo kuvhanganywa fhethu huthihi nga maitele a 'axial coding' u konou vhona vhuṭumekani hazwo. Izwi zwo thusa u konou vhona muhumbulo wo bveledzwaho nga phindulo dzo fhambanaho. Phindulo idzi dzo bveledza muhumbulo muhulwane wa zwine maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi a divhelwa zwone ho tevhelwa maitele a 'selective coding'.

Kha vhafhinduli vhothe vho vhudziswa, vha 3 vha fhindula uri maitimatikedzi ndi maipfi ane a tikedza maiti.

Mawanwa: Phindulo dzothe dzo neiwaho kha thebulu ya 8, dzi sumbedza uri vhafhinduli vha a divha maitimatikedzi.

Mawanwa a muṭodisisi a tikedzwa nga phindulo dza vhanwe vhafhinduli vhe vha fhindula mbudziso 1 vha ri:

Maiti ane a shuma u tikedza maiti. (MS1)

Muñwe mugudisi u ri:

Maiti a no shuma u tikedza maiti fhungoni. (MS3)

Ha vha na muñwe mugudisi ane a ri:

Maipfi ane a shuma u tikedza maiti. (MS2)

4.4.9. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 9: Thuso ine ya nga itiwa uri mofimi wa asipekithi u ðivhiwe.

Mbudziso ya 2 yo sedza kha thuso ine ya nga itiwa uri mofimi wa asipekithi u ðivhiwe.

Mbudziso iyi yo tutuwa kha inthaviyu.

Kha maitele a inthaviyu mbudziso 2 yo shandukiswa ya vho tãndãvhudzwa nga u vhudzisa mbudziso yo livhanaho na mbudziso 1 ine ya ri: *Vhone vha vhona uri ndi thuso ifhio ine ya nga itiwa uri mofimi wa asipekithi u ðivhiwe zwavhuḍi kha zwiimiswa zwa pfunzo, zwikoloni, kha magudedzi na yunivesithi.*

Phindulo ya mbudziso ya 2 ye ya vha yo lavhelesa mbudziso ine ya ri: *Vhone vha vhona uri ndi thuso ifhio ine ya nga itiwa uri mofimi wa asipekithi u ðivhiwe zwavhuḍi kha zwiimiswa zwa pfunzo, zwikoloni, kha magudedzi na yunivesithi yo bveledza muhumbulo muhulwane wa thoḍisiso iyi.*

Thebulu ya 9: Phindulo ya mbudziso ya Thuso ine ya nga Itiwa uri Mofimi wa

Asipekithi u Divhiwe.

VHAFHINDULI	TSHIVHALO	PHINDULO				
		A ho ngo vha na phindulo	Nga u laedza u shumisa mofimi wa asipekithi khathini na matimatikedzi	Bugupfarwa kha dzi lotiwe na u sedzuluswa zwavhuḽi	Vhagudisi kha vha pfumbudziwe nga 'seminar' na dzi 'workshop'	
Vhagudisi	22	1	1	1	19	
Vhagudiswa	23	-	-	-	-	
ṰHANGANYELO	45					

Tshivhalo tshoḽhe tsha vhafhinduli ndi 45. Tshivhalo itshi tsho katela vhagudisi vha 22 na vhagudiswa vha 23. Tshivhalo tshoḽhe tsha vhagudisi tsho vhudziswa mbudziso ine ya ri: *Vhone vha vhona uri ndi thuso ifhio ine ya nga itiwa uri mofimi wa asipekithi u divhiwe zwavhuḽi kha zwiimiswa zwa pfunzo, zwikoloni, kha magudedzi na yunivesithi, ine ya vha mbudziso 2 ya inthaviyu.*

Phindulo dzoḽhe dzo ṽwalwa kha Anekitsha **G** dza senguluswa ho sedzwa maitele a 'open coding'. Musi hu tshi senguluswa phindulo kha mbudziso ya 2, zwiḽohwana zwi ngaho: Vhagudisi kha vha pfumbudziwe nga 'seminar' na dzi 'workshop', bugupfarwa

kha dzi t̄oliwe na u sedzuluswa zwavhuḡi, nga u laedza u shumisa mofimi wa asipekithi khathihi na maitimatikedzi na a ho ngo vha na phindulo, zwo kuvhanganywa fhethu huthihi nga maitele a 'axial coding' u konou vhona vhuḡumekani hazwo. Izwi zwo thusa u konou vhona muhumbulo wo bveledzwaho nga phindulo dzo fhambanaho. Phindulo idzi dzo bveledza muhumbulo muhulwane wa thuso ine ya nga itiwa uri mofimi wa asipekithi u ḡivhiwe ho tevhelwa maitele a 'selective coding'.

Kha vhafhinduli vhoḡhe vho vhudziswa, muhwinduli muḡwe na muḡwe o ḡea phindulo yawe e eḡhe i sa fani na ya muḡwe.

Mawanwa: Phindulo dzoḡhe dzo ḡeiwaho kha thebulu ya 9, dzi sumbedza uri vhafhinduli vha t̄oḡa hu tshi ḡiswa tshanduko nga t̄huḡhuwedzo ine vha khou ḡea uri hu vhe na thuso yavhuḡi kha zwiimiswa zwa pfunzo, zwikoloni, kha magudedzi na yunivesithi.

Mawanwa a muḡoḡisisi a tikedzwa nga phindulo dza vhaḡwe vhafhinduli vhe vha fhindula mbudziso 2 vha ri:

Vhagudisi kha vha pfumbudziwe nga kha 'seminar' na 'workshop' uri vha vhe na ḡḡivho ntswa na u ḡivha maipfi maswa a khou bveledzwaho kha luambo (MS3)

Muḡwe mugudisi uri:

Bugupfarwa kha dzi ʔoliwe na u sedzuluswa zwavhuḁi dzi sa athu u randelwa u vhaliwa zwikoloni nga vhabveledzi vha luambo uri vhañwali a vho ngo ʔanganyisa maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi naa, na uri vha kone u khakhulula uvho vhukakhi ha u ʔanganyisa maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi kha bugu dzi sa athu u ḁa vhathuni. (MS2)

Ha vha na muñwe mugudisi ane a ri:

Nga u laedza u shumisa mofimi wa asipekithi khathihi na maitimatikedzi. (MS1)

4.4.10. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 10: Thuso ine ya nga itiwa uri vhagudiswa vha vhone mishumo ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi ya asipekithi.

Mbudziso ya 5 yo sedza kha thuso ine ya nga itiwa uri vhagudiswa vha vhone mishumo ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi ya asipekithi. Mbudziso iyi yo tutuwa kha inthaviyu.

Kha maitele a inthaviyu mbudziso 5 yo shandukiswa ya vha vho ʔandavhudzwa nga u vhudzisa mbudziso yo livhanaho na mbudziso 5 ine ya ri: *U ya nga ha vhone, vha nga thusa hani uri vhagudiswa vha vhone mishumo ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi fhungoni.*

Phindulo ya mbudziso ya 5 ye ya vha yo lavhelesa mbudziso ine ya ri: *U ya nga ha vhone, vha nga thusa hani uri vhagudiswa vha vhone mishumo ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi fhungoni* yo bvedza muhumbulo muhulwane wa tshodiso iyi.

Thebulu ya 10: Phindulo ya mbudziso ya Thuso ine ya nga itiwa uri vhagudiswa vha vhone mishumo ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi ya asipekithi

VHAFHINDULI	TSHIVHALO	PHINDULO							
		shumisa maitimatikedzi	Nga u funza vhagudiswa u	ya kha mafhungombudziso	Nga u shandukisa mafungo a tshi	newaho kha ndowedzo	wa asipekithi kha mafungo o	topole maitimatikedzi na mofimi	Nga u laedza vhagudiswa uri vha
Vhagudisi	22	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	19
Vhagudiswa	23	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TSHANGANYELO	45								

Tshivhalo tshothe tsha vhafhinduli ndi 45. Tshivhalo itshi tsho katela vhagudisi vha 22 na vhagudiswa vha 23. Tshivhalo tshothe tsha vhagudisi tsho vhudziswa mbudziso ine ya ri: *U ya nga ha vhone, vha nga thusa hani uri vhagudiswa vha vhone mishumo ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi fhungoni*, ine ya vha mbudziso 5 ya inthaviyu.

Phindulo dzothe dzo nwalwa kha Anekitsha **G** dza senguluswa ho sedzwa maitele a 'open coding'. Musi hu tshi senguluswa phindulo kha mbudziso ya 5, zwiṭohwana zwi ngaho: Nga u funza vhagudiswa u shumisa maitimatikedzi mafhungoni o fhambanaho, nga u shandukisa mafhungo a tshi ya kha mafhungombudziso, nga u laedza vhagudiswa uri vha topole maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi kha mafhungo o newaho kha ndowedzo na a ho ngo vha na phindulo, zwo kuvhanganywa fhethu huthihi nga maitele a 'axial coding' u konou vhona vhuṭumekani hazwo. Izwi zwo thusa u konou vhona muhumbulo wo bveledzwaho nga phindulo dzo fhambanaho. Phindulo idzi dzo bveledza muhumbulo muhulwane wa thuso ine ya nga itiwa uri vhagudiswa vha vhone mishumo ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi ya asipekithi ho tevhelwa maitele a 'selective coding'.

Kha vhafhinduli vhothe vho vhudziswa, mufhinduli muṅwe na muṅwe o nea phindulo yawe e the i sa fani na ya muṅwe.

Mawanwa: Phindulo dzothe dzo neiwaho kha thebulu ya 10, dzi sumbedza uri phindulo dza vhafhinduli dzi nga thusa uri vhagudiswa vha kone u vhona mishumo ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi na u kona u fhambanyisa maipfi aya.

Mawanwa a muṭodisisi a tikedzwa nga phindulo dza vhaṅwe vhafhinduli vhe vha fhindula mbudziso 5 vha ri:

Nga u laedza vhagudiswa uri vha topole maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi kha mafhungo o ṅewaho kha ṅdowedzo. (MS3)

Muṅwe mugudisi uri:

Nga u funza vhagudiswa u shumisa maitimatikedzi mafhungoni o fhambanaho. (MS1)

Ha vha na muṅwe mugudisi ane a ri:

Nga u shandukisa mafhungo a tshi ya kha mafhungombudziso. (MS2)

4.4.11. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 11: Luambo lu tea u bveledziswa uri lu aluwe u ya nga tshifhinga na mirafho nga mirafho.

Mbudziso ya 6 yo sedza kha luambo lu tea u bveledziswa uri lu aluwe u ya nga tshifhinga na mirafho nga mirafho. Mbudziso iyi yo tutuwa kha inthaviyu.

Kha maitele a inthaviyu mbudziso 6 yo shandukiswa ya vho ṅandavhudzwa nga u vhudzisa mbudziso yo livhanaho na mbudziso 6 ine ya ri: *Luambo lu tea u bveledziswa uri lu aluwe u ya nga tshifhinga na mirafho nga mirafho na tshifhinga tshenetsho.*

Vhone kha vha ṅalutshedze nga vhuḍalo nga fhungo ili.

Phindulo ya mbudziso ya 6 ye ya vha yo lavhelesa mbudziso ine ya ri: *Luambo lu tea u bveledziswa uri lu aluwe u ya nga tshifhinga na mirafho nga mirafho na tshifhinga tshenetsho. Vhone kha vha t̄alutshedze nga vhuḁalo nga fhungo ili, yo bveledza muhumbulo muhulwane wa t̄hodisiso iyi.*

Thebulu ya 11: Phindulo ya mbudziso ya Luambo lu Tea u Bveledziswa uri lu Aluwe u ya nga Tshifhinga na Mirafho nga Mirafho

VHAFHINDULI	TSHIVHALO	PHINDULO				
		Vhahulwane na vhavhudavhidzani vha tea	tshilaho lu tea u aluwa,	luambo ndi tshithu tshi	dziṅwe nyambo kha hu na t̄huthuwedzo ya	A ho ngo vha na phindulo
Vhagudisi	22	1	1	1	19	
Vhagudiswa	23	-	-	-	-	
T̄HANGANYELO	45					

Tshivhalo tshoṯhe tsha vhafhinduli ndi 45. Tshivhalo itshi tsho katela vhagudisi vha 22 na vhagudiswa vha 23. Tshivhalo tshoṯhe tsha vhagudisi tsho vhudziswa mbudziso ine ya ri: *Luambo lu tea u bveledziswa uri lu aluwe u ya nga tshifhinga na mirafho nga mirafho na tshifhinga tshenetsho. Vhone kha vha t̄alutshedze nga vhuḁalo nga fhungo*

ili yo bveledza muhumbulo muhulwane wa thodiso iyi, ine ya vha mbudzo 6 ya inthaviyu.

Phindulo dzothe dzo nwalwa kha Anekitsha G dza senguluswa ho sedzwa maitela a 'open coding'. Musi hu tshi senguluswa phindulo kha mbudzo ya 6, zwihozana zwi ngaho: Vhahulwane na vhavhudavhidzani vha tea u amba luambo lwo kunaho, luambo ndi tshithu tshi tshilaho lu tea u aluwa, hu na zwithu zwe luambo lu tshi sikiwa zwa zwi siho, hu na thuthuwedzo ya dziwe nyambo kha murafho wa zwino, na a ho ngo vha na phindulo, zwo kuvhanganywa fhethu huthihi nga maitela a 'axial coding' u konou vhona vhumekani hazwo.

Izwi zwo thusa u konou vhona muhumbulo wo bveledzwaho nga phindulo dzo fhambanaho. Phindulo idzi dzo bveledza muhumbulo muhulwane wa luambo lu tea u bveledziswa uri lu aluwe u ya nga tshifhinga na mirafho nga mirafho ho tevhelwa maitela a 'selective coding'.

Kha vhafhinduli vhothe vho vhudzizwaho, mufhinduli muwe na muwe o nea phindulo yawe e the i sa fani na ya muwe.

Mawanwa: Phindulo dzothe dzo neiwaho kha thebulu ya 11, dzi sumbedza uri vhafhinduli vha tenda uri luambo lu tea u bveledziswa uri lu aluwe, lu tshimbilelane na mirafho na tshifhinga tshenetsho.

Mawanwa a muṭodisisi a tikedzwa nga phindulo dza vhañwe vhafhinduli vhe vha fhindula mbudziso 6 vha ri:

Ndi ngoho ngauri murafho wa murahu wo vha na luambo lwo ṭambaho nge Vhavenda vha vha vho dzula nga tshavho hu si na u ṭangana na dziñwe tshaka. Zwino murafho wa zwino u na ṭhuthuwedzo ya tshaka dziñwe arali luambo lwa sa bveledzwa uri lu aluwe, murafho uno a u nga pfesesi zwa murafho wo fhiraho. Khaedu dza zwino dzo fhambana na dza murahu zwiñwe zwi tshi vhangwa nga thekhinoḷodzhi ya zwino.

(MS1)

Muñwe mugudisi u ri:

Vhathu vhahulwane vha tea u amba luambo lwo kunaho u itela uri vhana vha no khou aluwa vha vha divhe uri hezwi ndi zwone, hezwi a sa zwone, sa tsumbo; kha vhudavhidzani kha vha ambe kana u ñwala zwone zwa vhukuma u itela uri vha no khou ḍa nga murahu Tshivenda tshi dzule tsho tou ralo nahone tshi songo shandukiswa zwi tshi ya nga tshifhinga. Hayani kha ri ambe luambo lwo kunaho lu si naho u ṭanganyiswa na dziñwe nyambo. (MS2)

Ha vha na muñwe mugudisi ane a ri:

Luambo lu tea u bveledziswa uri lu kone u thusa riñe sa vhana vha Vhavenda uri ri kone u pfesesa Luvenda zwavhudi. Ndi zwone kha shango line ra vha khalo huna zwithu zwinzhi zwe luambo lu tshi sikiwa zwo vha zwi siho, tsumbo; thekhinolodzhi. Luambo ndi tshithu tshi tshilaho lu tea u aluwa, tshiuludza ñwana u tea u funzwa nga hatsho naho a sa nga do vhuya a tshi vhona. Bepha ano maduvha vha ri beshe, muya wo lila zwi tshi amba muya muhulu. U thitha biko zwi tshi amba mabiko manzhi. Vhana vha tea u divha haya maipfi. (MS3)

4.5. MVALATSWINGA

Kha ndima iyi ho sumbedzwa uri asipekithi ndi mutevhe wa zwine maiti a amba zwone fhungoni. Mafhungo a nga vha o n'waliwa kha tshifhinga tsho fhiraho, kana u ambiwa e kha tshifhinga tsho fhiraho, muthetshelesi a pfa mafhungo ayo a tshi nga o bvelela tshenetsho tshifhinga kana a tshi tou vha maitele kana nzulele ya mafhungo aya. Ho sumbedzwa uri mofimi wa asipekithi u khwinisa tshatshedzo ya fhungo nga u ita uri zwine nyito ya amba zwi pfalese. Kha u sengulusa data i bvaho kha vhafhinduli mutodisizi o shumisa maga kana zwikimu zwa u khouda zwa u sengulusa mafhungo zwine zwa vha khoudu yo vuleaho, khoudu ya 'axial' na khoudu ya munanguludzo. Mushumo wothe wo disendeka nga u khouda, he data yo kuvhanganyiwaho ya khethekanywa nga zwipidapida. Zwenezwo zwipidapida zwa dovha zwa khethekanywa ho sedzwa vhushaka vhukati hazwo. Tsenguluso ya data yo disendeka nga khoudu yo livha kha muhumbulo muhulwane.

Data yo kuvhanganyiwaho na mihumbulo mihulwane zwo livhisa mutodisizi u isa phanda na u tshatshedza mawanwa a tshodisiso. Mawanwa na tshatshedzo dzao o tshodiswa u ya nga mbudziso nga mbudziso hu tshi katelwa na mihumbulo mihulwane ye ya bveledzwa kha ndima iyi. Ho sedzuluswa mihumbulo mihulwane ya data u wana mawanwa. Ho wanala uri vhathu maitimatikedzi vha a a divha fhedzi vha a tshanganyisa

na mofimi wa asipekithi. Ho sedzwa muhumbulo muhulwane une wa amba uri thalutshedzo dza maitimatikedzi vhatu vha fhindula vha na vhuḍifulufheli, ine ya kwama thalutshedzo dza mofimi wa asipekithi hu vha na u kanakana hunzhi. Muhumbulo muhulwane une wa vha wa u fhambanyisa maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi u sumbedza tshoṭhe uri maitimatikedzi a si mofimi wa asipekithi. Mawanwa a thodisiso na thalutshedzo zwo ri swikisa kha phendelo na themendelo. Musengulusi u ḍo vhalala na u sedzulusa ngudo yoṭhe ya thodisiso nga vhuronwane a kona u pendela thodisiso yoṭhe.

NDIMA YA 5

MVALATSWINGAGUṬE

5.1. MVULATSWINGA

Kha ndima yo fhiraho ho senguluswa data u bva kha maṅwalo na data u bva kha vhaḥhinduli. Kha tsenguluso ya data i bvaho kha vhaḥhinduli ho vha na u bvelela ha ṭhohwana dzo fhambanaho dze dza elela u bva kha mbudziso dza mbudzisavhathu na mbudziso dza inthaviyu. U bva kha tsenguluso dza data vhuvhili hadzo, iḷa i bvaho kha maṅwalwa na iḷa i bvaho kha vhaḥhinduli, ndi hone hune muṭoḍsisi a konaha u bveledza tshiteṅwa tsha mawanwa a ṭhoḍisiso yawe. Ha sa vha na mawanwa a hu na ṭhoḍisiso vhu nga themendelo dza ṭhoḍisiso dzi tshi bveledzwa ho sedzwa mawanwa.

Ndima iyi i ḍo sedza kha zwiteṅwa zwi tevhelaho: nzudzanyo ya ṭhoḍisiso yoṭhe ine ya vha manweledzo, mawanwa a ṭhoḍisiso na themendelo ya ṭhoḍisiso, mawanwanyangaredzo, mishumo ya mofimi wa asipekithi kha vhutshilo ha ḍuvha ḷiṅwe na ḷiṅwe na mikano ya ngudo kha ṭhoḍisiso.

5.2. NZUDZANYO YA TḤODISISO

5.2.1. Ndimā ya u thoma

Marangaphanda

Ndimā ya u thoma kha tḥodisiso iyi yo vha yone yo faredzaho marangaphanda a mushumo woṭhe nga u angaredza. Zwo ralo ngauri kha ndima yeneyi ndi he ha sumbedzwa zwiteṅwa zwa ndeme vhukuma kha tḥodisiso zwi katelaho: mutheo wa tḥodisiso, tshitamennde tsha thaidzo, ndivho, zwipikwa zwa tḥodisiso, mbudziso dza tḥodisiso, reshenali, ndeme ya tḥodisiso, mvelelokhumbulelwa na tḥalutshedzo dza maipfi.

Tshiteṅwa tsha ndeme kha ndima ya u thoma ndi tshitamennde tsha thaidzo yo dzinginyaho muṭodisizi uri a ime nga milenzhe nga u vhona tshikhala tsho imaho tshikhalani. Ho vhonala hu na tshikhala tshine tsha tea u valiwa kha sia ḽa ngudo ya luambo lwa Tshivenḽa zwikoloni, magudedzini na kha dziyunivesithi. Zwiteṅwa zwivhili kha sia ḽa ngudo ya luambo lwa Tshivenḽa zwe zwa vhonala zwi na khaedu ndi maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi. Zwiteṅwa izwo zwo vhonala zwi tshi khou tḥanganyisiwa nga vhagudisi na vhagudiswa zwi tshi ḽa kha u funzwa na u gudwa

hazwo. Zwenezwo zwa d̄isa n̄aḁo kha vhagudisi na vhagudiswa. Ho sedzwa vhuimo, tshivhumbeo na mishumo ya zwiteḁwa izwo zwivhili, zwiteḁwa izwo zwi vhone zwi sa fani.

Zwenezwo zwa vha khaedu kha muḁḁisi u wana phambano ya mofimi wa asipekithi na maitimatikedzi kha vhuimo na mishumo ya maipfi aya fhungoni. Nga u topola tshitamennde tsha thaidzo nga n̄ila heyi, ḁḁiso ya livhiswa kha u ḁḁisa mofimi wa asipekithi kha luambo lwa Tshivenda.

5.2.2. Ndimu ya vuvhili

Tsenguluso ya maḁwalwa

Ndimu iyi ya vuvhili yo angaredza tsenguluso ya maḁwalwa. Tsenguluso ya maḁwalwa yo sedzuluswa yo khethekanywa nga zwiteḁwa zwine zwa vha asipekithi, mofimi na mofimi wa asipekithi. Yo khethekanywa nga zwiteḁwa izwi u bvedza ndivho na zwipikwa zwa ngudo.

Asipekithi

Hu tshi senguluswa asipekithi ho sumbedzwa uri asipekithi ndi mutevhe wa zwine maiti o shumiswaho fhungoni a amba zwone. Liiti leneḁo liithi li nga amba zwi sa fani

Jo shumiswa fhungoni lenejo lithihi. Lenejo fhungo li nga vha na thalutshedzo dzo fhambanaho zwi tshi bva kha muambi na muthetsheseli.

Fhungo na lone li nga amba zwi sa fani zwi tshi kwama thuthuwedzo ya tshifhinga, muambi na muthetsheseli. Muthetsheseli u kona u pfa uri nyito, tshiwo kana nyimele yo bvelela tshifhinga tshifhio. Asipekithi i tuthuwedzwa nga makhathi, nyito, tshiwo, nyimele na zwiitei zwi sumbedzaho uri zwo bvelela lini. Asipekithi i dovhavho ya vha na vhukwamani na muambi ho sedzwa vhudipfi hune ha nga vha u takala, u sinyuwa, u kombetshedza, u konadzea na vhudipfi vhunzhi ho fhambanaho vhu nga kona u vhonala.

Mofimi

Ho sumbedzwa uri mofimi ndi zwipida zwiukusa zwa muambo zwine zwi nga si kone u khethekanywa. Mofimi u shandukisa tshivhumbeo tsha ipfi musi wo tumiwa kha tshipida tsha ipfi lenejo. Hu nga shandukisiwa dzina, liiti, likhathi, lisala, litaluli na dziñwe thinwaipfi. Mishumo ya mofimi i katela u vhumba vhuthihi na vhunzhi, zwiduna na zwisadzi, u sasaladza na u titilidza madzina. Mofimi i dovhavho ya vhonala i ya ndeme musi hu tshi sikwa madzinamavhumbwa na maitimasikwa. Izwo zwothe zwi bveledzwa nga u tuma thangi, mudzi kana tsinde na mitshila yo fhambanaho kha ipfi.

Mofimi wa asipekithi

Mofimi wa asipekithi ndi zwiḽiḽa zwiḽuku zwa muambo zwi sa khethekanyiwi zwine zwa tikedza maiti uri zwine maiti a amba zwone zwi pfalese. Miḽwe mofimi ya asipekithi yo vhumbiwa nga mofimi i no fhira muthihi. Mofimi wa asipekithi wa shumiswa na ḽefhungo kana ḽipfanisi ḽa ḽefhungo kana ḽa tshiitwa, tshitatamennde tsha fhungo a tshi ambi zwi no pfala hu si na ḽiitilḽitikedzwa. Tsumbo, **Mutukana o mbo ḽi**, a ḽi na ḽiitilḽitikedzwa fhedzi **Mutukana o mbo ḽi ḽwala vhurifhi**, ḽi na ḽiitilḽitikedzwa **u ḽwala**, zwine ḽa amba zwone zwi a pfala. Mofimi wa asipekithi kha fhungo ḽi ndi **mbo ḽi**. Mofimi wa asipekithi u nga shuma u vhumba fhungombudziso. Tsumbo: **O mbo ḽi ḽwala vhurifhi mutukana?** Maipfi a mofimi wa asipekithi a dovha a shuma na maitimatikedzi u tikedza maiti, **O mbo ḽi ḽwa a tshi kuvha**. **Mbo ḽi** ndi mofimi wa asipekithi, **u ḽwa** ndi ḽiitilḽitikedzi, **u kuvha** ndi ḽiitilḽitikedzwa.

Kha ngudo heyi ya ḽhodḽisiso ya mofimi wa asipekithi, muḽodḽisiso o wana uri asipekithi, mofimi na mofimi wa asipekithi zwi tea u gudiwa zwoḽhe hu sa siedzwi na tshiteḽwa na tshithihi. Tshiitisi ndi tsha uri hu vha na u dzhenelana hunzhi kha zwiteḽwa izwi. Mofimi sa tshipiḽa tsha ipfi tshi vhumba ipfi, tsha bveledza tshivhumbeo tsha ipfi, tsha dovha tsha shandukisa zwine ipfi ḽa amba zwone arali tsho ḽumiwa kha tshiḽwe

tshipiḁa tsha ipfi. U shanduka ha zwine ipfi la amba zwone zwa ḁisa tshanduko ya asipekithi fhungoni kha luambo lwa Tshivendḁa.

5.2.3. Ndimḁa ya vhararu

Ngona ya ḁhoḁisiso

Ndivho ya ndimḁa ya vhararu ndi u ḁalutshedza ngona ya ḁhoḁisiso. Ngona ya ḁhoḁisiso ndi pulane yo dzudzanyeaho ya u bveledza ḁhoḁisiso. Hezwi zwi amba uri ngona ya ḁhoḁisiso i bvisela khagala ndila kana maitele ane muḁoḁisisi a a shumisa u swikela ndivho ya ḁhoḁisiso yawe. Ho sumbedziswa uri ḁhoḁisiso iyi ndi ya tshivhumbeo tsha khwalithethivi nga vhuḁalo ngauri yo ḁitika nga ngudo ya luambo hune na mafhungo oḁhe o kuvhanganyiwaho o kuvhanganyiwa u bva kha vhathu na kha maḁwalwa. Ho shumiseswa ngona ya khwalithethivi naho ho vha na u dzhenelela ha ngona ya khwanthithethivi kha u kuvhanganya na u sengulusa data.

Ngona ya ḁhoḁisiso i katelavho na u bvisela khagala maitele ane a tea u tevhelwa musi hu tshi ḁumbuliwa vhafhinduli vhane vha ḁo fhindula mbudziso dzi bvaho kha mbudzisavhathu na inthaviyu. Maitele eneo a vhidzwa u pfi maḁtumbulele. Ho sumbedziwa kha ḁhoḁisiso iyi uri maḁtumbulele ndi ndila ya u ḁumbula kana u nanga

vhathu u itela u wana tshigwada tshine muṭoḍisisi a fara ṭhoḍisiso khatsho. Muṭoḍisisi o nanga zwickolo, vhagudisi na vhagudiswa u itela u wana data ine yo mu thusa u swikela ndivho ya ṭhoḍisiso yawe. Zwenezwi zwickolo, vhagudisi na vhagudiswa zwo ṭumbulwaho, zwi vhumba tshigwada tshi no pfi muṭumbu. Muṭumbu zwi amba uri tshigwada tsha zwithu, nyito kana zwo nanguludzwaho u bva kha tshigwada tshihulwane tsha ṭhoḍisiso. Vhunga hu na tshakha mbili khulwane dza maṭumbulele, dzine dza vha maṭumbulele o vuleaho (Probability sampling) na maṭumbulele a songo vuleaho (non-probability sampling), kha ṭhoḍisiso iyi, ho shumiswa maṭumbulele a songo vuleaho (non-probability sampling).

Ho nangwa fhedzi zwickolo zwine khazwo ha funzwa luambo lwa Tshivenḍa lwa hayani (Home Language) sa thero. Fhethu afho hune ha vha zwickoloni ho topolwaho ho vha he muṭoḍisisi a kona u hu swikela. Ho topolwa zwickolo kha ḽisela ḽa Nḽiani, Soutpansberg North na Nzhelele East. Ho sedzwa enea maitete a maṭumbulele a songo vuleaho, ho dovhavho ha nangwa vhagudisi vha funzaho thero ya Tshivenḍa zwickoloni zwenezwo zwo khethiwaho na vhagudiswa vha itaho luambo lwa Tshivenḍa sa thero uri vha vhe vhone vhane vha fhindula mbudziso u bva kha mbudzisavhathu na inthaviyu.

Vhafhinduli, vhane vha vha vhagudiswa na vhagudisi vho fhindula mbudziso vho vhofoholowa hu si na u kombetshedzwa. Vhagudisi na vhagudiswa ndi vhafhinduli vhe vha vhonala uri vha nga kona u fhindula mbudziso dza thodisiso.

5.2.4. Ndimba ya vhuṅa

Tsenguluso ya data

Kha ndimba iyi ho senguluswa data i bvaho kha maṅwalwa na kha vhafhinduli. Ho shumiswa ngona dzo tṅanelanaho dza khwalithethivi na khwanthithethivi u kuvhanganya data. Muṅodisise o shumisa zwishumiswa zwa mbudzisavhathu na inthaviyu u kuvhanganya data. Vhafhinduli vho fhindula mbudziso nga u tou ṅwala na u fhindula vho livhana zwifhatuwo na muṅodisise. Vhafhinduli vho fhindula mbudziso vho vhofoholowa hu si na u kombetshedzwa. Nga u shumisa zwenezwi zwi shumiswa zwa mbudzisavhathu na inthaviyu muṅodisise o sengulusa data yawe hu si na vhuleme. Kha u kuvhanganya data ho shumiswa khoudu (MS) yo imela mugudisi na (MSW) yo imela vhagudiswa u vhidza vhafhinduli ngadzo u itela u vha tsireledza na u vhulunga pfanelo dzavho. Ha dovha ha shumiswa maṅedere A – F u bula madzina a zwikolo kha vhuṅo he ha farelwa hone thodisiso.

Ho tšalutshedzwa maga kana zwikimu zwa u sengulusa data nga vhuḍalo ho sedzwa kha vhañwali makone vho fhambanaho zwine zwa vha khoudu yo vuleaho, khoudu ya 'axial' na khoudu ya munanguludzo. Data heyi yo ḍala mafhungo a bvaho kha vhafhinduli. Mbudziso dza tšhodiso dzo fhindulwa dza khethekanywa nga zwigwada nga zwigwada hu u tšoda u fana na u fhambana nga vhungomu ha mafhungo o fhinduliwaho nga vhafhinduli. U nanguludzwa ha mbudziso ha bveledza therwana dzo ḍisendeka nga thero khulwane ya tšhodiso.

Data yo kuvhanganyiwaho i dzhia muhumbulo wa mutšodiso na vhuḍikumedzeli u i sengulusa wo dzika kha mbudziso dzo fhindulwaho dzi zwipidapida uri hu kone u vha na u nanguludzwa ho teaho uri hu wanale mawanwa na tšalutshedzo dzao kha tšhodiso. Kha tsenguluso iyi ho shumiswa u khouda ho vuleaho, 'axial' na ha munanguludzo. Zwenezwo kha munanguludzo ho bveledzwa muhumbulo mihulwane kana thero dze dza tšalutshedzwa nga vhuḍalo dzine dza vha dzi tevhelaho:

1. Tšalutshedzo dza maitimatikedzi.
2. Tšalutshedzo dza mofimi wa asipekithi.
3. Tsumbo dza maitimatikedzi kha luambo lwa Tshivenda.
4. Tsumbo dza mofimi wa asipekithi kha luambo lwa Tshivenda.
5. Tšhanganelano ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi.

6. Phambano ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi fhungoni.
7. Mishumo ya maitimatikedzi fhungoni na mofimi wa asipekithi.
8. Zwine maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi a ðivhiswa zwone.
9. Thuso ine ya itiwa uri mofimi wa asipekithi u ðivhiwe.
10. Thuso ine ya nga itiwa uri vhagudiswa vha vhone mishumo ya maitimatikedzi na ya mofimi wa asipekithi.
11. Luambo lu tea u bveledziswa uri lu aluwe u ya nga tshifhinga na mirafho nga mirafho.

Ho shumiswa thebulu u sengulusa data ya vhafhinduli. Yeneyo data yo senguluswa zwavhuḁi ha kona u bveledzwa mawanwa a fushaho.

5.3. MAWANWA NA THEMENDELO

Mawanwa o ðisendeka nga mbudziso dza ṭhoḁisiso na thero dza hone. Ho fhindulwa mbudziso dza ṭhoḁisiso dza mbudzisavhathu na dza inthaviyu dzi bvaho kha vhagudisi na vhagudiswa dzi tevhelaho:

A. Mbudzisavhathu

Muṭoḁisisi o shumisa mbudziso dzi tevhelaho u wana mawanwa kha vhagudisi na vhagudiswa:

1. Maitimatikedzi ndi mini?
2. Mofimi wa asipekithi ndi mini?
3. Kha vha nee tsumbo thanu dza maitimatikedzi.
4. U ya nga ndivho yavho maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi zwi a fana naa?
Kha vha tikedze phindulo yavho.
5. Maitimatikedzi a shuma u ita mini kha fhungo? Kha vha bule ndeme ya
maitimatikedzi kha fhungo.

B. Inthaviyu

Kha inthaviyu muṭodisisi o shumisa mbudziso dzi tevhelaho u wana mawanwa kha vhagudisi na vhagudiswa:

1. Vha divha mini nga maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi?
2. Vhone vha vhona uri ndi thuso ifhio ine ya nga itiwa uri mofimi wa asipekithi u divhiwe zwavhuḍi kha zwiimiswa zwa pfunzo, zwikoloni, kha magudedzi na dziyunivesithi?
3. Nga u pfufhifhadza kha vha nee phambano vhukati ha maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi.
4. Maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi a na mushumo fhungoni kha luambo lwa

Tshivenda, vhone vha ri mini nga fhungo ili? Kha vha fhindule nga u pfufhifhadza.

5. U ya nga vhone, vha nga thusa hani uri vhagudiswa vha vhone mishumo ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi fhungoni?
6. Luambo lu tea u bveledziswa uri lu aluwe, lu tshimbilelane na mirafho na tshifhinga tshenetsho. Vhone kha vha t̄alutshedze nga vhuḁalo nga fhungo ili.

Mawanwa o angaredzwa kha mihumbulo mihulwane ya t̄hodisiso i tevhelaho:

1. T̄halutshedzo dza maitimatikedzi.
2. T̄halutshedzo dza mofimi wa asipekithi.
3. Tsumbo dza maitimatikedzi kha luambo lwa Tshivenda.
4. Tsumbo dza mofimi wa asipekithi kha luambo lwa Tshivenda.
5. T̄hanganelano ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi.
6. Phambano ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi.
7. Mishumo ya maitimatikedzi fhungoni na mofimi wa asipekithi.
8. Zwine maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi a ḁivhiswa zwone.
9. Thuso ine ya itiwa uri mofimi wa asipekithi u ḁivhiwe.
10. Thuso ine ya nga itiwa uri vhagudiswa vha vhone mishumo ya maitimatikedzi na ya mofimi wa asipekithi.
11. Luambo lu tea u bveledziswa uri lu aluwe u ya nga tshifhinga na mirafho nga mirafho.

5.3.1. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 1: **T**halutshedzo dza maitimatikedzi.

Mawanwa a mbudziso ya tshodiso ine ya vha mbudziso ya 1 ya mbudzisavhathu ine ya ri: *Maitimatikedzi ndi mini?* na mbudziso ya 1 ya inthaviyu ine ya vha: *Vha divha mini nga maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi?*, muhodisisi o wana uri vhafhinduli vha a divha maitimatikedzi.

Themendelo: Hu themendelwa uri vha Mhasho wa Pfunzo vha tea u ita tshanduko vho ditika nga mawanwa a tshodiso dzi khou itwaho magudedzini a pfunzo dza ntha, tsumbo; nga maanda vho sedza kha yenei tshodiso. Tshanduko musidzi tshi vha hone kha silabasi, vhagudisi kha vha iswe u pfumbudzwa nga ha tshanduko idzo nga Mhasho wa Pfunzo, u shavhisa uri vha sa bvele phanda na u funza vhagudiswa zwithu zwo khakheaho nga hone u shaya ndivho.

5.3.2. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 2: **T**halutshedzo dza mofimi wa asipekithi.

Mawanwa kha mbudziso ya tshodiso ine ya vha mbudziso ya 2 ya mbudzisavhathu ine ya ri: *Mofimi wa asipekithi ndi mini?*, na mbudziso ya 1 ya inthaviyu ine ya vha: *Vha divha mini nga maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi?* Muhodisisi o wana uri vhafhinduli a vha divhi uri mofimi wa asipekithi ndi mini. Vhafhinduli a vho ngo

ṭalutshedza uri mofimi wa asipekithi ndi mini, madzuloni a u ṅea ṭhalutshedzo vha ṅea mishumo ya mofimi wa asipekithi na u ita vhukhaki nga phindulo dze vha ṅea uri mofimi wa asipekithi ndi maiti.

Themendelo: Themendelo i livhiswa kha Muhasho wa Pfunzo. Ndi zwa ndeme kha vhagudiswa u funzwa mofimi wa asipekithi na maitimatikedzi u fhungudza ṅaḍo ya u ṭanganyisa mofimi wa asipekithi na maitimatikedzi kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Muhasho wa Pfunzo u tea u sedzulusa siḷabasi dza zwikolo uri maipfi a maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi zwi funzwe zwikoloni sa thinwaipfi dzo fhambanaho dzi sa fani uri vhagudiswa vha kone u dzi pfesesa zwavhuḍi. Muṭodisisi u isa phanda na u themendela uri zwikoloni, kha hu randeliwe vhagudiswa maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi nga mirole nga mirole uri vhagudiswa vha a funzwe, vha a ḍivhe zwavhuḍi uri maipfi aya a si vha kanganyise.

5.3.3. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 3: Tsumbo dza maitimatikedzi kha luambo lwa Tshivenda.

Mawanwa kha mbudziso ya ṭhodisiso ine ya vha mbudziso ya 3 ya mbudzisavhathu ine ya ri: *Kha vha ṅee tsumbo ṭhanu dza maitimatikedzi*, muṭodisisi o wana uri vhafhinduli maitimatikedzi vha a a ḍivha.

Themendelo: Muṭodisisi u themendela uri vhagudisi na vhagudiswa kha vha pfesese tshoṭhe maitimatikedzi uri ndi maiti ane a tikedza maiti a si maipfi maṅwe na maṅwe a luambo lwa Tshivenda ane a tikedza maiti, nga zwenezwo muṭodisisi u isa phanda na u themendela uri vhagudisi na vhagudiswa kha vha gude maitimatikedzi nga vhuronwane uri a si vha kanganyise na maipfi zwao kha luambo lwa Tshivenda vhu nga luambo ulu lu na maipfi manzhi ane a shumiswa mafhungoni.

5.3.4. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 4: Tsumbo dza mofimi wa asipekithi kha luambo lwa Tshivenda.

Mawanwa kha mbudziso ya ṭhodisiso ine ya vha mbudziso ya 3 ya mbudzisavhathu ine ya ri: *Kha vha ṅee tsumbo ṭhanu dza maitimatikedzi*, muṭodisisi o wana uri hu vhonala ndaḍo kha vhafhinduli, madzuloni a uri vha ṅee tsumbo dza maitimatikedzi vha ṅea tsumbo dza mofimi wa asipekithi, ya vha tsumbo ya uri vhafhinduli mofimi wa asipekithi ndi maipfi ane vha si a divhe.

Themendelo: Ndi zwa ndeme u divha uri mofimi wa asipekithi na maitimatikedzi ndi mini. Mofimi wa asipekithi ndi maipfi ane a tikedza maiti ngeno one a si maiti. Hu themendelwa uri vhagudisi na vhone vha nga kona u khakhulula uvhu vhukhaki kha vhagudiswa nga u vhudzisa vhagudiswa u ṅea tsumbo dza mofimi wa asipekithi na

dza maitimatikedzi kha mishumo ya ndowedzo na ya u linga vhagudiswa kha milingo ya vhukati ha n̄waha na ya mafheleloni a n̄waha.

5.3.5. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 5: Ṱhanganelano ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi kha luambo lwa Tshivenda

Mawanwa kha mbudziso ya Ṱhoḁisiso ine ya vha mbudziso ya 3 ya mbudzisavhathu ine ya ri: *Kha vha n̄ee tsumbo Ṱhanu dza maitimatikedzi*, muṰoḁisisi o wana uri vhafhinduli vha Ṱanganyisa tsumbo dza maitimatikedzi na dza mofimi wa asipekithi.

Themendelo: Hu themendelwa uri bugupfarwa dza luambo lwa Tshivenda (Luambo lwa hayani) kha dzi Ṱoliwe dzi khakhululwe afho he ha vha na vhukhaki ha u Ṱanganyisa maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi. Vhañwali vha bugupfarwa dza luambo lwa Tshivenda (Luambo lwa hayani) kha vha n̄ewe tshikhala tsha u sedzulusa itshi tshiteñwa tsha maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi nga Khoro ya Lushaka ya Luambo lwa Tshivenda (TNLB). MuṰoḁisisi u n̄ea tsivhudzo ya uri vhañwali vha bugupfarwa dza luambo lwa Tshivenda (Luambo lwa hayani) kha vha range u wana pfumbudzo u itela uri vha n̄wale zwi pfallaho nahone zwi pfeseseaho kha vhagudisi na vhagudiswa.

5.3.6. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 6: Phambano ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi.

Mawanwa kha mbudziso ya tshodiso ine ya vha mbudziso ya 4 ya mbudzisavhathu ine ya ri: *U ya nga ndivho yavho maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi zwi a fana naa? Kha vha tikedze phindulo yavho na mbudziso ya 3 ya inthaviyu ine ya ri: Nga u pfufhifhadza kha vha nee phambano vhukati ha maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi*, mutodisisi o wana uri vhafhinduli nga kuvhonele kwavho vha vhona maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi hu zwithu zwivhili zwi sa fani.

Themendelo: Mutodisisi u themendela uri Mhasho wa Pfunzo kha u dzhiele nzhele uri vhagudisi vha luambo lwa Tshivenda (Luambo lwa hayani) vha khou funza zwe vha guda magudedzini a pfunzo he vha pfumbudzelwa hone vhudededzi. U itela uri mafhungo maswa aya a maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi o bviselwaho khagala nga iyi tshodiso a swike kha vhana o lulama, vhagudisi kha vha pfumbudziwe nga vha Mhasho wa Pfunzo kha nga mitangano ya 'workshops' na 'seminars'.

Mutodisisi u inga themendelo nga u eletshedza vhagudisi uri kha vha dzhiele luambo nthamba musivha vha tshi vhala manwalwa, zwo vha zwi tshi do thusa uri vha kone u vhona

na u pfesesa phambano ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi naho vha songo zwi funzwa magudedzini, vha kona u pfukisela ndivho yavho kha vhagudiswa.

5.3.7. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 7: Mishumo ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi

Mawanwa kha mbudziso ya tshodiso ine ya vha mbudziso ya 5 ya mbudzisavhathu ine ya ri: *Maitimatikedzi a shuma u ita mini kha fhungo? Kha vha bule ndeme ya maitimatikedzi kha fhungo*, na mbudziso ya 4 ya inthaviyu ine ya ri: *Maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi a na mushumo fhungoni kha luambo lwa Tshivenda, vhone vha ri mini nga fhungo ili? Kha vha fhindule nga u pfufhifhadza yo tangana na mbudziso ya 5 ya inthaviyu ine ya ri: U ya nga vhone, vha nga thusa hani uri vhagudiswa vha vhone mishumo ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi fhungoni? Mutodisisi o wana uri vhafhinduli vha a divha mishumo ya maitimatikedzi fhedzi mishumo ya mofimi wa asipekithi a vha i divhi.*

Themendelo: Hu themendelwa uri vhagudisi vha tshi gudisa vhana luambo lwa Tshivenda (Luambo lwa hayani) vha shumise mihumbulo yavho yo vuleaho u pfesesa zwine vha khou funza zwone vhagudiswa. Mutodisisi u tenda uri vhagudisi, uvhu vhukhaki ha u tanganyisa maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi vho vha vho no vhu

vhona, u bva zwickoloni na magudedzini he vha pfumbudzwa hone. Naho zwi khagala uri vhagudisi vha tea u gudisa vhagudiswa u ya nga zwo randeliwaho kha sijabasi, muṭodisisi u themendela uri hune vhagudisi vha sa pfelese zwavhuḍi kha vha ṭode ngeletshedzo kha vha eletshedzi vha kharikhulamamu.

Nṭha ha izwo, vha nga ita ṭhodisiso dzavho nga kha yunivesithi u bveledza kuvhonele kwavho kwa zwithu, kune kwa nga fhedza kwo tevhelwa nga vhabveledzi vha kharikhulamamu, zwa kona u ḍisa khakhululo ya zwe zwa vha zwo khakhea, sa zwine ṭhodisiso iyi ya khou ita zwone. Hu nga iswa phanda na themendelo ya uri zwo khakheaho kha pfunzo, zwa vhonala kha zwi isiwe ho teaho kana kha Muhasho wa pfunzo uri zwi khakhululwe. U shandukisa zwo khakheaho, zwa lugiswa, zwi bveledza luambo phanda.

Muṭodisisi u ita khuwelelo kha vhagudisi uri ndi zwa ndeme u ḍivha phambano ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Khuwelelo i dovha ya livhiswa kha Muhasho wa Pfunzo uri hu nga fhungudzwa ndaḍo kha ngudo dza vhagudiswa nga u randela vhagudiswa uri vha funziwe ngudo ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi sa ṭhoho dzo tou ḍiimisaho dzi songo ṭanganyiswa sa ṭhoho nthihi, inwe na inwe i vhe yo tou ḍiimisa nga yoṭhe.

Themendelo ndi ya uri arali ha ǀi funziwa kushumisele kwa mofimi wa asipekithi na maitimatikedzi kha vhagudiswa zwikoloni na zwiimiswani zwa pfunzo dza n̄tha hu nga vhoneala mushumo wa mofimi wa asipekithi na wa maitimatikedzi uri a si u tikedza maiti fhedzi fhungoni, a ǀi shandukisavho na zwine maiti a amba zwone kha fhungo.

Hezwi zwa ri ǀisela asipekithi kha luambo lwa Tshivenḁa ngauri zwine maitimatikedzi a n̄eisa zwone tshanduko kha maiti a zwi fani na zwine mofimi wa asipekithi wa n̄eisa zwone tshanduko kha maiti. Tsumbo: (a) Vho vhuya vha vhuya nae **na** Vho sokou vhuya nae. (b) Vha dzulela u vhuya nae **na** Vha tou vhuya nae. Zwine zwa ambiwa ho shumiswa maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi a zwi fani.

Themendelo i nga ingwa nga uri vhagudisi vha pfunzo dza n̄tha vha gudise matshudeni vha gudaho nga vhurendi uri vha tea u pfesesa mofimi wa asipekithi uri vha kone u shumisa maipfi aya nga n̄ila yone u sika zwirendo. Hu themendelwa na uri Mihasho ya Nyambo dza Afrika kha dziyunivesithi u ya nga u fhambana hadzo, vha dzudzanye 'workshop' kana 'seminars' u itela vhagudisi vha pfunzo dza n̄tha na matshudeni u pfesesa mofimi wa asipekithi kha u vhumba kana u sika zwirendo.

5.3.8. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 8: Zwine maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi a divhiswa zwone.

Mawanwa kha mbudziso ya thodxisiso ine ya vha mbudziso ya 1 ya inthaviyu ine ya ri:

Vha divha mini nga maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi? Muṭodxisisi o wana uri maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi vhafhinduli vho sumbedza uri vha a a divhela u tikedza maiti.

Themendelo: Ngoho ndi ya uri maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi a divhelwa u tikedza maiti. Themendelo ndi ya uri thodxisiso ya ndivho ya vhagudisi na vhagudiswa ine vha vha nayo i tea u bvela phanda nga u ita thodxisiso kha luambo lwa Tshivenda (Luambo lwa hayani). Muṭodxisisi u themendela thodxisiso ifhio na ifhio ine vhagudisi na vhagudiswa vha do bveledza ndivho ya zwine maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi zwa nga divhelwa zwone. Tsumbo: Mofimi wa asipekithi u nga divhelwa u vhumba mafhungombudziso ngeno maitimatikedzi a sa vhumbi mafhungombudziso. Muṭodxisisi u isa phanda na u themendela uri kha hu vhaliwe maṅwalwa o fhambanaho u engedza ndivho na u alusa luambo lwa Tshivenda.

5.3.9. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 9: Thuso ine ya nga itiwa uri mofimi wa asipekithi u divhiwe.

Mawanwa kha mbudziso ya t̄hoḁisiso ine ya vha mbudziso ya 2 ya inthaviyu ine ya ri:

Vhone vha vhona uri ndi thuso ifhio ine ya nga itiwa uri mofimi wa asipekithi u divhiwe zwavhuḁi kha zwiimiswa zwa pfunzo, zwikoloni, kha magudedzi na dziyunivesithi?

Muḁoḁisisi o wana uri vhafhinduli vha t̄oḁa hu tshi ḁiswa tshanduko nga t̄huḁuwedzo ine vha khou ḁea uri hu vhe na thuso yavhuḁi kha zwiimiswa zwa pfunzo, zwikoloni, kha magudedzi na dziyunivesithi.

Themendelo: Bugupfarwa dza luambo lwa Tshivenda (Luambo lwa hayani) kha dzi t̄oliwe na u sedzuluswa zwavhuḁi nga Muhasho wa Pfunzo dzi sa athu randelwa u shumiswa ḁwaha wonoyo nga vhagudisi na vhagudiswa.

Muḁoḁisisi u dovha a livhisa themendelo yawe kha vhagudisi uri kha mishumo ya vhagudiswa i ngaho ḁḁowedzo, t̄hoḁisiso na milingo kha vha laelwe u shumisa mofimi wa asipekithi khathihi na maitimatikedzi kha mafhungo o fhambanaho.

5.3.10. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 10: Thuso ine ya nga itiwa uri vhagudiswa vha vhone mishumo ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi ya asipekithi.

Mawanwa kha mbudziso ya tshodzisiso ine ya vha mbudziso ya 5 ya inthaviyu ine ya ri: *U ya nga ha vhone, vha nga thusa hani uri vhagudiswa vha vhone mishumo ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi fhungoni?* Muṭodzisisi o wana uri phindulo dza vhafhinduli dzi nga thusa uri vhagudiswa vha kone u vhona mishumo ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi na u kona u fhambanyisa maipfi aya.

Themendelo: Muṭodzisisi u themendela uri tshodzisiso iyi i dzhielwe nṭha nga vhagudisi vhagudiswa na Muhasho wa Pfunzo ngauri i na mushumo vhukuma kha u tandulula dziṅwe khaedu dza luambo lwa Tshivenda. Hu themendelwa u shumisa phindulo dzo newaho nga vhafhinduli dza u ṅea thuso ine ya nga itiwa uri vhagudiswa vha vhone mishumo ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi dzine dza ri: *Nga u funza vhagudiswa u shumisa maitimatikedzi mafhungoni o fhambanaho, nga u shandukisa mafhungo a tshi ya kha mafhungombudziso, nga u laedza vhagudiswa uri vha topole maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi kha mafhungo o newaho kha ṅdowedzo.*

5.3.11. Muhumbulo muhulwane wa 11: Luambo lu tea u bveledziswa uri lu aluwe u ya nga tshifhinga na mirafho nga mirafho.

Mawanwa kha mbudziso ya tshodisiso ine ya vha mbudziso ya 6 ya inthaviyu ine ya ri: *Luambo lu tea u bveledziswa uri lu aluwe u ya nga tshifhinga na mirafho nga mirafho na tshifhinga tshenetsho. Vhone kha vha tshatshedze nga vhuḁalo nga fhungo ili, muḁodisisi o wana uri vhafhinduli vha tenda uri luambo lu tea u bveledziswa uri lu aluwe, lu tshimbilelane na mirafho na tshifhinga tshenetsho.*

Themendelo: Vhu nga luambo lu tshi aluwa, hu themendelwa uri Muhasho wa Pfunzo u dzulele u tshatshabasi u vhona arali zwine zwa vha ngomu zwi tshi kha ḁi tea u dzula zwo ralo.

Muḁodisisi u themendela uri hu tshatshwedziwe Khoro ya Lushaka ya Luambo lwa Tshivenḁa (TNLB) u vha na vhusedzi na vhuḁiimiseli u laula luambo nga ḁila yo teaho. Zwo vha zwi tshi ḁo thusa u tshatshabasi uri lu khou aluwa nga ḁila yone naa kana lu khou dzula lu tshirole, u fhirisa u omelela kha maitimatikedzi naho hu na zwo khakheaho. Themendelo ndi ya uri Khoro ya Lushaka ya Luambo lwa Tshivenḁa i dzulele u sedzulusa luambo sa izwo luambo lu tshi aluwa.

Maipfi a bvelelaho nga tshifhinga tsha zwino zwo vhangwa na nga mirafho ya tshenetshi tshifhinga na theminoḽodzhi i tuṭuwedzwaho nga thekhinoḽodzhi a nga themendelwa u shumiswa lwa tshiofisi hu si na zwo khakheaho. Huṅwe hu vhe u khwinisa zwe zwa vha zwo khakhea kale kana zwe zwi si vhonele kale uri zwo khakhea na zwone zwi khakhululwe. Tsumbo: Ipfī tshitshili ḽi nga peletḽiwa u pfi tshitshili. Maipfi o shumiswaho sa maitimatikedzi, sa tsumbo; **sokou, tou, tuḽou, mbo** na maṅwe zwi nga kona u vhonele uri a si maitimatikedzi, na one a tuṅanedziwe uri a shumiswe o diimisa nga oṽhe a songo tuṅanyiswa na maitimatikedzi.

Themendelo i livhiswa kha vhathu vhahulwane uri vha tea u amba luambo lwo kunaho u itela uri vhana vha diṽhe maipfi a kale na a zwino. Muṭodḽisi u themendela uri vha vhudavhidzani vha ambe na u ṅwala luambo lwone lwa vhukuma uri vhana vha diṽhe maipfi a kale na maipfi ane a vhumbiwa a tshi bva kha dziṅwe nyambo. Hu nga iswa phanḽa na u themendela uri mahayani kha hu shumiswe luambo lwo tuṅbaho, vhana vha tea u diṽha luambo lwa Tshivenda, zwa thusa u diṽha maipfi maswa kana mapambwa. Ano maḽuvha ho no vha na maipfi ane a tou pambiwa kha dziṅwe nyambo sa ipfi thekhinoḽodzhi.

Hezwi zwa amba uri luambo ndi tshithu tshi tshilaho tshine tsha tea u bveledziswa. U sikiwa ha maipfi maswa na u pambiwa ha maipfi kha dziṅwe nyambo zwi alusa

luambo. Sa tsumbo, kale ipfi beshe lo vha li siho zwino luambo lwo aluwa, nyambahuvhili ya beshe yo no vha bepha. Muhasho wa Pfunzo kha u ise phanda na u tangedza maipfi mapambwa. Zwo ralo na kha maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi Muhasho wa Pfunzo kha u fhambanye maipfi ayo, a dovhe a shumiswe kha silabasi dza zwickolo.

5.4. MAWANWANYANGAREDZO

Kha thodisiso iyi mutodisisi u wana uri thalutshedzo ya maitimatikedzi vhafhinduli vha a i pfesesa uri maitimatikedzi a tikedza maiti, fhedzi vhafhinduli a vha divhi phambano ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi. Vhafhinduli vha dovha vha pfesesa uri luambo lu tea u bveledziswa sa tshithu tshi tshilaho.

Ho sedzwa kha mbudziso na phindulo dze dza shumiswa kha ndima yo fhiraho, thalutshedzo i bvisela khagala zwine phindulo dza amba zwone. U ya nga thodisiso iyi, ho wanala uri maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi ndi masia mavhili a ngudo ya luambo lwa Tshivenda ane ha fani.

Mutodisisi kha thodisiso iyi u wana uri maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi ndi maipfi ane a tikedza maiti fhedzi maitimatikedzi a amba zwi no pfala arali o ima a othe o

bvisiwa fhungoni, maipfi a mofimi wa asipekithi a bvisiwa fhungoni one a amba zwi sa pfali. U dovha a wana uri luambo lu tea u bveledziswa u ya nga tshifhinga na mirafho ngauri hu na maipfi maswa ane a khou tumbuliwa sa maipfi a no nga mofimi, asipekithi, beshe, akhronomi, homonomi, pholisemi, thekhino lodzhi na mañwe ane a nga enea e a vha a siho kale. Zwenezwo ndi zwa ndeme u tangedza maipfi maswa ho sedzwa mishumo yao na zwine a amba zwone na u dzhiela ntha luambo uri lu bveledziswa uri luambo lu aluwe.

U ya nga thodisiso heyi mofimi wa asipekithi ndi maipfi ane a tea u dzhielwa ntha. A tea u sedzuluswa zwavhuḍi kha luambo, a pfumisa luambo, o pfuma mutoli wa luambo nga u tikedza zwine maiti a amba zwone. Aya maipfi a mofimi wa asipekithi a khwaḥisa, u nakisa, u dzumbamisa na zwiñwe zwine zwa nga zwenezwo zwine maiti a amba zwone zwa pfala vhukhwiñe kha fhungo.

5.5. MISHUMO YA MAIPFI A MOFIMI YA ASIPEKITHI KHA VHUTSHILO HA

DUVHA LIÑWE NA LIÑWE

Hu na vhushaka vhuhulu vhu vhangwaho nga muambi na muthetshelesi nga luambo. Vhushaka uvhu ha sa fariwa zwavhuḍi nga kushumisele kwa mofimi wa asipekithi kana maipfi vhu nga kwashekana kana ha farwa zwavhuḍi vhu a vhumbea ha aluwa

vhu tshi ya zwi tshi bva kha kupfele kwa maipfi. Zwa do kwama vhushaka ha muambi na muthetsheseli.

Kha vhutshilo ha duvha liñwe na liñwe, vhushaka vhukati ha vhathu vhu nga vhumbiwa ha vha havhuḁi kana ha si vhe havhuḁi nga kushumisele kwa maipfi kana kushumisele kwone kwa mofimi wa asipekithi. Ndi enea maipfi ane a shumiswa kha vhutshilo ha duvha liñwe na liñwe. Maipfi ane a dovha u shumiswa u kwamanya vhathu na u tandulula thaidzo dza kutshilele kha vhathu. Thaidzo yo vhangwaho nga u sa pfesesa luambo i tandululwa nga lwone luambo. U sa pfesesana ho vhangwaho nga maipfi a songo shumiswaho zwavhuḁi kana nga u shaya u pfesesa one maipfi zwi tandululwa nga kushumisele kwone kwa maipfi, thaidzo ya kona u tandululea.

U sa pfesesa maipfi zwi kwama na ngudo dza pfunzo hu si kha luambo lwa Tshivenda fhedzi na dziñwe nyambo. A kundelwaho u pfesesa mofimi wa asipekithi sa tsumbo kha luambo lwa Tshivenda, u kundelwa u pfesesa ngudo kha luambo lwa Luisimane (English Language). Muthu a tanganyisa maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi zwi di ralo vho kha luambo lwa Luisimane na dziñwe nyambo. Zwi dovha zwa kwama na dziñwe thero zwikoloni. U sa pfesesa maipfi zwavhuḁi zwi thithisa na dziñwe thero kha ngudo dzo fhambanaho. Divhazwakale, ikonomi, na dziñwe ngudo dzo fhambanaho

dzi tᵒᵒa luambo. A hu na ngudo idzo arali hu si na luambo. Vhathu vha tea u guda thero idzi nga u shumisa luambo.

Ngudo dza maipfi, zwiuhuluhulu u pfesesa mofimi, mofimi wa asipekithi, na maitimatikedzi ndi zwa ndeme kha pfunzo. Vhagudiswa vha tea u funzwa maipfi sa mofimi wa asipekithi na maitimatikedzi uri vha kone u ḡivha luambo. Vhagudiswa vha vha na vhuḡifulufheli na vhuḡiambeli kha u shumisa luambo vha nga kona u vha na vhuḡifulufheli kha u funza vhaḡwe vhana musi vhone vho no vha vhahulwane kana u thusana pfunzoni kha zwickolo zwiuhulwane, u shumisa luambo lwo teaho miḡanganoni, kha polotiki, kha u vhusa lushaka misanda kana khoroni dza shango, ha madzhiḡraḡa, khothe na kha vhuphirisidente na kha vhuḡimvumvusi. Luambo ndi thikho kha nyambedzano. Shango ḡoḡhe ḡo ḡitika nga luambo. Shango ḡi nga lala kana ha vuwa khakhathi na nndwa nga kushumisele kwa maipfi ku si kwone kha luambo. Hu si na luambo a hu na vhushaka ha nyambedzano. Ndi zwine ngazwo ha pfi hu tshinya mulomo ha lugisa mulomo. Nga fhaḡa vhe 'a voice must be heard'.

A hu na ḡhoḡisiso arali hu si na luambo. Vhaḡoḡisisi vha tea u vha na vhuḡifulufheli kha u shumisa maipfi afhio na afhio a luambo. A hu na vhurendi kana zwickhoḡo arali hu si na luambo. Vharendi vha bvisela vhupfiwa havho khagala nga u shumisa mofimi wa

asipekithi na u khavhisa vhurendi. Mofimi wa asipekithi u nakisa mvelele kana mvumbo ya tshirendo, zwa ita uri zwine murendi a khou amba zwone zwi pfalese.

5.6. MIKANO YA ṬHOḌISISO

Mikano ya ṭhoḍisiso iyi yo ḍisendeka nga nungo dza mụṭoḍisisi dzine a vha nadzo u laula vhuhulwane ha ṭhoḍisiso yawe na zwine zwa laula u hula ha ngudo zwo vhangwa nga zwine mụṭoḍisisi a si kone u zwi laula sa mutsho, mupo, vhupo na zwiñwe.

Ho sedzwa mikano ya ṭhoḍisiso u bva kha nungo dza mụṭoḍisisi (Delimitations), ṭhoḍisiso iyi i kwama luambo lwa Tshiven̄a (Luambo lwa hayani) lune lwa gudiwa na u funziwa zwikoloni, magudedzini na dziyunivesithi. Ngei kha dziyunivesithi, sa yunivesithi ya Venda, lu gudwa na u funzwa nga fhasi ha Muhasho wa Nyambo dza Afrika. Luambo lwa Tshiven̄a lune lwa gudiwa kha zwiimiswa zwo fhambanaho zwa pfunzo, lwo ṭanḍavhuwa vhukuma, hu na zwa girama na zwa l̄itheretsha.

Kha izwo zwothe, mụṭoḍisisi a nanga u livhisa ngudo iyi yawe kha sia l̄a simanthikhi, mofod̄odzhi, na sinthekhisi, i sa kwame fonod̄odzhi (Tshanduko dza mibvumo), fonotiki (Kubulele kwa ipfi) na mañwe masia. Ho dovha ha sedzwa kha asipekithi, mofimi, makhathi, maiti, mofimi wa asipekithi na mamudi kha tshivhumbeo na zwine ipfi kana

fhungo la amba zwone. U kuvhanganya data ndi tshipida tsha ngudo tshe tsha itiwa kha vhagudisi na vhagudiswa vhane vha gudisa na u guda Tshivenda (Luambo lwa hayani) sa thero kha zwickolo zwi si gathi.

U ya nga mikano ya thodiso, duvha na tshifhinga zwo di vha zwiwe zwa vhukondi kha thodiso iyi. Huwe u tshi ya zwikoloni, u wana vhathu vha kha milingo ya vhana vha tshikolo vha si kone u thusa zwavhudi kha u kuvhanganya data. U kuvhanganya data huwe zwa durela mutodiso nga henefha ha tshifhinga hune mutodiso a vhuya a shumisa na thingothendeleki na khomphyuta nga inthanathe. Kha vafhanduli vawe vha sa humise kana u vhuisa zwishumiswa zwa thodiso zwine zwa vha mbudzisavhathu. Zwa vhangana u sa fhlufhedzea ha vafhanduli kha duvha na tshifhinga zwe vha tendelana khazwo na mutodiso. Hezwi zwa engedza ndozwo nnzhi vhukuma nga zwishumiswa zwa thodiso na masheleni o shumiswaho kha thodiso. Kha mbudzisavhathu na inthaviyu zwa konda u wana mafhungo manzhi nahone nga vudalo a kwamaho thoho ya thodiso nahone ane a nga shumisea zwavhudi a bvaho kha vathu.

Ho sedzwa mikano ya thodiso u bva kha zwine mutodiso a sa vha na ndango nazwo (Limitations), ho vha na vhukondi ha u laula mukano nga u shaya nungo dza u laula mutsho, mupo, vhupo na zwine zwa nga zwenezwo, hezwi zwa nea ndaulo ya u hula

ha tšhodisiso iyi. Arali hu songo vha izwo zwo bulwaho afho ntha ndi musi tšhodisiso iyi yo vha i tshi do vha yo hula vhukuma. Kha tšhodisiso yeneyi ho vha na u shumisa mudagasi nga u sielisana 'load shading' ye ya ri thi tañwi, ye ya kondisa ngudo iyi, vhunga hu tshi shumiswa khomphyta na inthanethe. Ngeno kha vhupo ha mutšodisisi mudagasi u sa wanali tshifhinga tshothe. Vhukwamani ha mutšodisisi na vhafhatusi kha tšhodisiso iyi zwe vhutoto zwo vhangwa nga Covid-19 ye ya tutuwa kha lino lashu he vhatu vha lwala na vhañwe vhashu vha ri sia zwo vhangwa nga yone Khorona. Ha da midalo, u ya yunivesithi zwa konđa vhukuma, bada dzo vhaaisala, buroho dzo wa na midagasi i tshi sokou khauwa, ha lindelwa vhalugisi vha tshi lugisa izwi zwothe ngudo ya kona u bvela phanđa.

5.7. MVALATSWINGA

Ndima iyi ya u khunyeledza ndi manweledzo a ndima dzothe ho sedzwa zwipiḁa zwa ndeme zwa thoḁisiso. Manweledzo aya o katela tshitatamennde tsha thaidzo he muḁoḁisisi a lwisa nga nungo dzothe u ḁadza tshikhala nga u ita thoḁisiso. Tshitatamende tsha thaidzo ndi tshipiḁa tshi kwamaho tshikhala tshi toḁaho u swikelwa, u bveledziswa kana u shandukiswa, hune ha vha phambano vhukati ha zwithu na zwine zwa tea u itiswa zwone. Maitimatikedzi one ndi matsinde a maitivhukuma ane a tikedza maiti, fhedzi mofimi wa asipekithi hu maipfi ane a si vhe maiti fhedzi one a tshi shuma u tikedza maiti.

Kha tsenguluso ya maḁwalwa ho fhendwa maḁwalwa o fhambanaho u tika na u bvisela khagala thinwaipfi dzine dza vha asipekithi, mofimi na mofimi wa asipekithi. Ho sedzwa na ngona dzo teaho kha tsenguluso ya ngudo yothe dze dza shumiswa kha u kuvhanganya data na maitete a hone dzine dza vha khwalithethivi na khwanthithethivi. Ho angaredza tsenguluso dza mawanwa, thalutshedzo na themendelo dza hone.

U ya nga thoḁisiso heyi mofimi wa asipekithi ndi maipfi ane a tea u dzhielwa ntha. A tea u sedzuluswa zwavhuḁi kha luambo, a pfumisa luambo, o pfuma mutoli wa luambo nga u tikedza zwine maiti a amba zwone. Aya maipfi a mofimi wa asipekithi a khwaḁhisa, u nakisa, u dzumbamisa na zwiḁwe zwine zwa nga zwenenezwo zwine maiti a amba zwone zwa pfala vhukhwine kha fhungo.

Kha mvalatswingaguṭe ho khunyeledzwa nga u ṅea manweledzo a ndima dzoṭhe dza ṭhoḍisiso ho katelwa mawanwa na themendelo, mawanwanyangaredzo, mishumo ya mofimi wa asipekithi kha vhutshilo ha ḍuvha liṅwe na liṅwe na mikano ya ngudo kha ṭhoḍisiso.

BUGUTSHUMISWA

- Aitchison, J. 1992. *Teach Yourself Linguistics. Fourth edition*. British. Ntc Pub Group.
- Awerbuck, D, Beynon, A, Brennan P, Gulbrandson J, Moore J, Ralenala M, Reed Y, Stielau J, & Wilkinson L. 2013. *Platinum. English First Additional Language. Learner's Book Grade 9*. Western Cape Government . Maskew Miller Longman (PTY) Ltd.
- Babbie E, Mouton J, Vorster P, & Boshoff P. 2012. *The Practice of Social Research*. South Africa: Oxford University Press.
- Badenhorst, C. 2014. *Research Writing: Breaking The Barriers*. Pretoria: Van Schaik.
- Baker, C. L. 1995. *English Syntax*. London. England: Cambridge, Massachusetts Publishers.
- Barnes, A. S. V, Hugard, J. H, & Caley, W. B. 1967. *Morden Graded English For Secondary Schools*. Johannesburg: Via Afrika.
- Baumgartner, T, & Strong, C, H.1998. *Conducting and Reading Research in Health and Human Performance. Second Edition*. United States of America: WCB/ McGraw – Hill Companies.
- Bell, J. 1993. *Doing Your Research Project. A Guide for First – Time Researchers in Education and Social Sciences*. Second edition. Buckingham: Open University.
- Bernstein, P. 2003. *Business Statistics on the Web: Find Them Fast-At Little or No Cost*. *Cyber Age Books*: New Jersey Publishers.
- Bertram, C & Christiansen, I. 2020. *Understanding Research. An Introduction to Reading Research*. Second edition. Pretoria: Van Schaik Publishers.
- Bless, C. & Higson-Smith, C. 2004. *Fundamentals of Social Research Methods. An African Perspective*. Third Edition. Cape Town: Juta.

- Bless, C. & Higson-Smith, C. 2013. *Fundamentals of Social Research Methods. An African Perspective. Fifth Edition.* Cape Town: Juta.
- Bosch, S.E, Kocsh, I. M, Kotze', P.M, Phaahla, L. P, Ranamane, T. D, Sekere, N. B & Ladzani, K. Y (2014- 2022). *Communication Dynamics in African Languages* (only study guide for AFL2601) Department of African Languages. UNISA.
- Brink, H, Van der Walt, G, & Van Rensburg, G. 2012. *Fundamentals of Research Methodology for Healthcare Professionals. Third Edition.* Cape Town: Juta.
- Brink, H, Van der Walt, C & van Rensburg, G. 2018. *Fundamentals of Research Methodology for Healthcare Professionals. Fourth edition.* South Africa, Cape Town: Juta and Company (Pty) Ltd.
- Bertram C & Christiansen I. 2020. *Understanding Research. An Introduction to Reading Research. Second Edition.* Pretoria: Van Schaik Publishers.
- Burns, N, & Grove K.S. (2003). *Understanding Nursing Research. Third edition.* Philadelphia: W. B. Saunders.
- Chomsky, N. 1957. *Syntactic Structures. First edition.* AbeBooks. The Hague Mouton.
- Cole, D. T. 1982. *An Introduction to Tswana Grammar.* South Africa, Johannesburg: Longman Penguin.
- Comrie, B. 1991. *Aspect. Reprinted.* Australia: Cambridge University Press.
- Comrie, B. 1994. *Aspect.* Great Britain: Cambridge University Press.
- Cook, V. 1995. *Linguistics and Second Language Acquisition.* London. Macmillan.
- Cook, V. & Newson, M. 1996. *Chomsky's Grammar: An Introduction.* Oxford: Blackwell.
- Cresswell, J. W. 2007. *Research Design.* Thousand Oaks: London. Sage.
- Crystal, D.1985. *Linguistics.* Middlesex. Penguin Books Ltd.
- Crystal, D. 1993. *A Dictionary of Linguistics and Phonetics.* Oxford: Blackwell

- De Vos, A., Strydom, H, Fouche, C. B & Delpport, C. S. L. 2012. *Research at Grass Roots*. Third Impression. Pretoria: Van Schaik.
- De Vos, A, Strydom, H, Fouche, C. B. & Delpport, C. S. L. 2018. *Research at Grass Roots*. Fourth impression. Pretoria: Van Schaik
- Dixon, K, Gadjadhur, R, Hatton, J, Maligavhada, T, Phatudi, N, Simamane, S, & Tsilik, P. 2012. *Via Afrika English First Additional Language. Learner's Book Grade 6*. Via Afrika Publishers.
- Doke, C. M. 1984. *Textbook of Zulu Grammar. Sixth Edition, Ninth impression*. Cape Town: Maskew Miller Longman.
- Du Plessis, J. A. & Maḡadzhe, R. N. 1999. *Venḡa Morphology*. Stellenbosch: Stellenbosch Communications in African Languages.
- Du Plessis, J. A. & Visser, M. 1996. *Venḡa Syntax. Department of African Languages*. Stellenbosch: University of Stellenbosch.
- Frawley, W. 1992. *Linguistic Semantics*. United States of America: Hillsdale, New Jersey. Lawrence Erlbaum Associatea Publishers.
- Gray, L. R. 1996. *Educational Research Competencies for Analysis and Application*. Ennlewood Cliffs: Merrill.
- Gray, D. E. 2006. *Doing Research in the Real World*. London: SAGE.
- Grinter, R. 2019. *African Studies Quarterly*. Great Briatin: Cambridge university. Press
- Hart, C. 1998. *Doing a Literature Review*. London: Sage.
- Hawkins, P. 1984. *Introducing Phonology*. London: U.S.A. Routledge.
- Henning, H, Van Rensburg, W, & Smit, B. 2004. *Finding Your Way in Qualitative Research. First edition*. Pretoria: Van Schaik.
- Henning, H, Van Rensburg, W, & Smit, B. 2010. *Finding Your Way in Qualitative*

Research. Pretoria: Van Schaik.

Hornby, A. S. & Cowie, A. P. 1994. *Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English. Tenth impression*. Berlin Ibadam: Oxford University Press.

Klein, W. 1992. *The Present Perfect Puzzle*. Lanuage 68: 526 - 552.

Hurford, R. J. 1995. *Grammar: A Student's Guide. Reprinted*. Great Britain: Cambridge University Press.

Katamba, F. 1993. *Morphology. First editon*. London: New York. Longman Macmillan.

Katamba, F. 1994. *An Introduction to Phonology. Third impression*. London: New York. Longman: Macmillan.

Katamba, F.1999. *Morphology. Third Edition*. London: New York. Longman Macmillan.

Kemmer, S. 2017. *Words in English Public website LING 216 course information*. Rice University. Last modified October 2017.

Klein, W. 1994. *Time in Language*. London: T. J. Press (padstow).

Learn, V. 2018. *Free Morphemes and Bound Morphemes. Independent Learning Platform on Word Knowledge and Vocabulary Building Stragies*. The Chinese UniversityofHongKong.<http://vlearn.fed.cuhk.edu.hk/wordformation/internalstruture/fr eemorphemes/> (12 April 2018).

Leech, G. & Svartvik, J.1986. *A Communicative Grammar of English. Eleven impression*. Singapore: Longman Group Limited.

Lombard, D. P, van Wyk, E. B. & Mokgokong, P. C. 1988. *Introduction to The Grammar of Northern Sotho. Second impression*. Pretoria: J. L. van Schaik.

Lombard, D.P,van Wyk, E.B, & Mokgokong, P.C. 1993. *Introduction to The Grammar of Northern Sotho. Third impression*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik.

- Lutrin, B, & Pincus, M. 2004. *English Handbook and Study Guide. A Comprehensive English Reference Book. Senior Primary to Matric and Beyond*. Berlut Books CC.
- Lyons, J. 1977. *Semantics. Volumes 1- 2*. London: Cambridge University Press.
- Lyons, J. 1986. *Language, Meaning & Context, Bungay*. Foritana Paperbacks.
- Maḡadzhe, R. N. 1997. *The Copulative in Venda. Unpublished D. Litt. Dissertation*. Stellenbosch: University of Stellenbosch.
- Makuya, T. N, & Mudau, M. V.1989. *Kha Ri Gude Luvenda*. Pretoria: De Jager – Haum Publishers.
- Mamphwe, T. C. 2010. *Bangakupalula. Gaidi Ya Luambo*. Gireidi 10-11-12. Thohoyandou: New Productions.
- Maree, K. 2010. *First Steps in Research*. Pretoria: Van Shaik.
- Maree, K. 2020. *First Steps in Research*. Third edition. Pretoria: Van Schaik Publishers.
- Martin R, M. 1994. *The Meaning of Language*. London: Mit.
- Mc Magh, P.1970. *English for South Africa. Second edition*. Cape Town: NASOU Limited.
- Merriam, S. B. 2009. *Qualitative Research*. USA: Jossey-Bass.
- Milubi, N. A. 1997. *Ngoma Ya Vhatei. Fifth impression*. Pietersburg: NAM Publishers.
- Milubi, N. A. 1997. *Aspects of Venda Poetry. First edition*. Pretoria: J. L. Van Schaik Publishers.
- Milubi, N. A. & Maḡadzhe, R. N. 1990. *Mutoli Wa Tshivenda. Murole Wa 8. First edition*. Pietersburg: NAM Publishers.
- Mmbara, V. S., Nesengani, H. M., Ambani, M. S. & Maanda, A. 2013. *Ifa Lashu*.

Tshivenda Luambo Lwa Hayani. Bugu Ya Mugudi. Gireidi 12. First Edition. Thohoyandou NEV Productions.:

Mmbi, M. N., Maphiri, N. R., Mandoma, T. J. & Phaswana, N, E. 2012. *Kha Ri Ḍitongise. Bugu Ya Mugudi. Gireidi Ya 11.* First Published. Limpopo Province. Kalahari Productions & Booksellers.

Mudau, M. V. & Makuya, T. N. 1989. *Kha Ri Gude Luvenda. Murole Wa 9. Second impression.* Pretoria: De Jagger-HAUM Publishers.

Mouton, J. 2015. *How to Succeed in Your Master's & Doctoral Studies. A South African Guide and Resources Book. Twentyfirst Impression.* Pretoria: Van Schaik Publishers.

Nenty, H. J. 2009. *Writing a Quantative Research Thesis. Educational Foundations,* P. Bag UB0702 University of Botswana, Gaborone, Botswana. E - mail:hjnenty@yahoo.com or nentyhj@mopipi.ub.bw

Ndlovu, L. R, & Tshianane, R. H. 2013. *Kha Ri Shele Mulenzhe. Bugu Ya Mugudi Gireidi Ya 9.* Maskew Miller Longman. (PTY) Ltd.

Nthambeleni, M. 2 016. *A Critical Analysis of the Role of Translation in Lexicography with Special Reference to Selected Tshivenda - English Bilingual Dictionaries.* PhD thesis. Polokwane. University of Limpopo.

Poulos, G. 1990. *A Linguistic Analysis of Venda.* Unisa: Via Afrika Limited.

Punch, K. K. 1998. *Introduction to Social Research Quantitative and Qualitative Approaches.* London: SAGE.

Quirk, R. & Greenbaum, S.1993. *A University Grammar of English. Twenty – Eighth impression.* Hong Kong: Longman.

Rankhododo, T. K. 1999. *The Inflection in Venda. Communication in*

African Languages. Unpublished PhD thesis. Stellenbosch: University of Stellenbosch.

Raphalalani, T. D. 2015. *Comparative Syntax of the SA Bantu Languages. Transitive and Intransitive Verbs in South African Bantu Languages*. Department of African Languages. Unpublished PhD thesis. Stellenbosch: University of Stellenbosch.

Ritchie, J. & Spencer, L. 1994. *Theoretical Framework*. Bryman, A. and Burgess, B.

Saule, N, Matjila, D. S, Sengani, T. M, Masuku, N, Mdluli S. R, & Ladzani, K.

Y.(2013-2016) *African Languages and Culture in Practice*.(only study guide for AFL1502) Department of African Languages. UNISA.

SEA. 2018. *What are Morphemes*. Rochester Institute of Technology.

<https://www.ntid.rit.edu/sea/processes/wordknowledge/grmmatical/whatare>

(12/4/2018)

Strauss, A. & Corbins, J. 1998. *Basic Qualitative Research - Techniques and Procedures for Developing Grounded Theory*. London: SAGE Publishers.

Terre Blanche, M, Durrheim, K. & Painter, D. 2007. *Research in Practice. Applied Methods for the Social Sciences. Second edition. Third impression*. Cape Town: University of Cape Town Press.

Vital, J. & Jansen. 2004. *Designing Your First Research Proposal*. Software Publications. Pty.

Ziervogel, D, & Wentzel, P. J, & Makuya, T. N. 1972. *A Handbook of the Venda Languages*. Pretoria: Unisa.

Ziervogel, D, & Wentzel, P. J, & Makuya, T. N. 1987. *A Handbook of the Venda Languages*. Pretoria: Unisa.

ANEKITSHA

ANEKITSHA YA A

Enq: SINTHUMULE M.J.

CELL: 0822660334

P. O. Box 265

DZANANI

0955

02 August 2018

The District Senior Manager

Vhembe District

P/Bag X2250

SIBASA

0970

Sir

APPLICATION FOR A PERMISSION TO CONDUCT RESEARCH

I **SINTHUMULE (LIVHEBE) MILINGONI JOYCE, (16023643)** a Doctor of Philosophy student at the University of Venda in the Human and Social Sciences in African Languages, request permission to conduct research in public schools within the Vhembe District.

The subject under research is clarifying the use of **Auxiliary Verbs in Teaching and Learning Environment: Ṭhoḏisisi ya mofimi wa asipekithi kha Luambo Iwa Tshivenḏa**. The study aims to examine the use of auxiliary verbs in Tshivenḏa Language. The rationale behind this study is to examine how teaching and learning developed in the use of Tshivenḏa Language theory in the teaching and learning environment.


All the respondents will be randomly selected to ensure confidentiality, no names will be required. Neither marks nor grades will be awarded to the respondents for participating in the survey. There is no competition involved.

Thank you in anticipation for a positive response.

Faithfully yours

M.J. Sinthumule (Ḷivhebe) (Ms)

ANEKITSHA YA B

**LIMPOPO**
PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

DEPARTMENT OF
EDUCATION
VHEMBE DISTRICT


REF : 12/1/10/8 ENQ : MATIBE M.S CELL : 082 3004 774

M.J LIVHEBE
P.O. BOX 1265
DZANZANI
0955

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION VHEMBE DISTRICT 2018-08-14 PRIVATE BAG 2250 SIBASA 0970 TEL: 015 962 1313 FAX: 015 962 6039 LIMPOPO PROVINCE

REQUEST FOR PERMISSION TO CONDUCT RESEARCH

1. This serves to inform you that your request for permission to conduct research on the subject " *Auxiliary verbs in teaching and learning environment : Thodisiso ya mafimi wa asipekithi kha luamba lwa Tshivenda.*" is hereby granted.
2. We appreciate your commitment to observe ethical considerations such as confidentiality and anonymity.
3. Kindly inform the circuit managers and principals of selected schools prior to commencing interviews with your research subjects.
4. Wishing you the best in your studies.



DISTRICT DIRECTOR

14/08/2018

DATE

Thonoyandou Government Building, Old Parliament, Block C, Private Bag X2250, SiBASA, 0970
Tel: (015) 962 1313 or (015) 962 1331, Fax: (015) 962 6039 or (015) 962 2288

The heartland of southern Africa - development is about people!

ANEKITSHA YA C

RESEARCH ETHICS COMMITTEE

UNIVEN Informed Consent

Appendix B

LETTER OF INFORMATION

Title of the Research Study: ṬHOḌISISO YA MOFIMI WA ASIPEKITHI KHA LUAMBO LWA TSHIVENḌA.

Principal Investigator/s/ researcher : Ms Milingoni Joyce Sinthumule (Ḷivhebe)

Qualifications : PhD

Co-Investigator/s/supervisor/s : 1. Dr T.D. Raphalalani
2. Dr M.R. Raphalalani

Brief Introduction and Purpose of the Study:

Ndivho ya ṭhoḍisiso ndi u ṭoḍisisa mofimi wa asipekithi, mishumo na vhuimo ha hone kha luambo lwa TshivenḌa. Ngudo i ḍo fhungudza u ṭanganyiswa ha maitimatikedzi

na mofimi wa asipekithi kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Ngudo i do dovha ya fhungudza ndado zwikoloni kha vhagudisi na vhagudiswa nga u shumisa maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi nga ndila yo teaho.

U todisisa maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi.

U sumbedza kushumisele kwone kwa maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi.

U todisisa mishumo na vhuimo ha mofimi wa asipekithi fhungoni kha makhathi na mamudi o fhambanaho.

U tandulula thaidzo ya u shumisa maitimatikedzi madzuloni a mofimi wa asipekithi kha luambo lwa Tshivenda.

Outline of the Procedures :

Qualitative research study will be applied to this investigation research. The interview schedule will be used to collect qualitative data. In order to collect data at the institutions, permission will be applied from the Province, District, the circuit managers and the principals. To access the participants the researcher will deliver the consent forms to targeted schools.

Risks or Discomforts to the Participant:

There is no risk or harm that is anticipated in this study. However the only risk may be inconvenience due to time constraints.

Benefits: All participants are entitled to feedback and the researcher will arrange a feedback meeting once the study has been completed. Thus, any significant new

findings developed during this research which may relate to your participation will be made available to you.

Reason/s why the Participant May Be Withdrawn from the Study:

Participation in this study is voluntary and you are under no obligation to consent to participation. You are also free, at any stage, without prejudice, at any time to withdraw your consent and participation in the study without giving a reason.

Remuneration: The participation is voluntary, and no payment or compensation will be made.

Costs of the Study: The participants are not expected to cover any cost towards the study.

Confidentiality :

Your name will not be recorded anywhere and no one, apart from the researcher and identified members of the research team will know about your involvement in this research. Your name will not be recorded anywhere and no one will be able to connect you to the answers you give. However, your anonymous data may be used for other purposes, such as report, journal articles and or conference proceedings. A report of the study may be submitted for publication, but individual participants will not be identifiable in such a report.

Research-related injury: The study does not pose any risk of harm and any risk of harm will be fully avoided.

Persons to Contact in the Event of Any Problems or Queries:

If you would like to be informed of the final research findings, any problems or queries please contact the researcher on 082 266 0334, email mjsinthumule55@gmail.com, my supervisor on 072 613 1 444, email tshinetise.raphalalani@univen.ac.za. the University Research Ethics Committee Secretariat on 015 962 9058. Complaints can be reported to the Director: Research and Innovation, Prof GE Ekosse on 015 962 8313 or Georges Ivo.Ekosse@univen.ac.za .

General:

Potential participants must be assured that participation is voluntary and the approximate number of participants to be included should be disclosed. A copy of the information letter should be issued to participants. The information letter and consent form must be translated and provided in the primary spoken language of the research population.

CONSENT

Statement of Agreement to Participate in the Research Study: I hereby confirm that I have been informed by the researcher, (Milingoni Joyce Sinthumule), about the nature, conduct, benefits and risks of this study - Research Ethics Clearance Number.

I have also received, read and understood the above written information (*Participant Letter of Information*) regarding the study.

I am aware that the results of the study, including personal details regarding my sex, age, date of birth, initials and diagnosis will be anonymously processed into a study report.

In view of the requirements of research, I agree that the data collected during this study can be processed in a computerized system by the researcher.

I may, at any stage, without prejudice, withdraw my consent and participation in the study.

I have had sufficient opportunity to ask questions and (of my own free will) declare myself prepared to participate in the study.

I understand that significant new findings developed during the course of this research which may relate to my participation will be made available to me.

Full Name of Participant	Date	Time	Signature
--------------------------	------	------	-----------

I.....
--------	-------	-------	-------

I, **Milingoni Joyce Sinthumule**, herewith confirm that the above participant has been fully informed about the nature, conduct and risks of the above study.

Full Name of Researcher

Milingoni Joyce Sinthumule

..... Date..... Signature.....

Full Name of Witness (If applicable)

..... Date..... Signature.....

Full Name of Legal Guardian (If applicable)

..... Date..... Signature.....

ANEKITSHA YA D

SHEDULU YA U KUVHANGANYA DATA

ṬHALUSAVHAFHINDULI, MBUDZISAVHATHU NA INTHAVIYU ZWA

VHAGUDISI NA VHAGUDISWA

ṬHALUSAVHAFHINDULI

Vhafhinduli	Khoudu
Mugudisi	MS
Mugudiswa	MSW

MBUDZISAVHATHU

Muṭoxisisi o shumisa mbudziso dzi tevhelaho u kuvhanganya data kha vhagudisi na vhagudiswa:

- 1.Maitimatikedzi ndi mini?
- 2.Mofimi wa asipekithi ndi mini?
- 3.Kha vha nee tsumbo ṭhanu dza maitimatikedzi.
- 4.U ya nga nḡivho yavho maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi zwi a fana naa? Kha vha tikedze phindulo yavho.
- 5.Maitimatikedzi a shuma u ita mini kha fhungo? Kha vha bule ndeme ya maitimatikedzi kha fhungo.

INTHAVIYU

Kha inthaviyu muṭoḁisisi o shumisa mbudziso dzi tevhelaho u kuvhanganya data kha vhagudisi na vhagudiswa:

1. Vha ḁivha mini nga maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi?
2. Vhone vha vhona uri ndi thuso ifhio ine ya nga itiwa uri mofimi wa asipekithi u ḁivhiwe zwavhuḁi kha zwiimiswa zwa pfunzo, zwikoloni, kha magudedzi na dziyunivesithi?
3. Nga u pfufhifhadza kha vha ḁee phambano vhukati ha maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi.
4. Maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi a na mushumo fhungoni kha luambo lwa Tshivenda, vhone vha ri mini nga fhungo ili? Kha vha fhindlele nga u pfufhifhadza.
5. U ya nga vhone, vha nga thusa hani uri vhagudiswa vha vhone mishumo ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi fhungoni?
6. Luambo lu tea u bveledziswa uri lu aluwe, lu tshimbilelane na mirafho na tshifhinga tshenetsho. Vhone kha vha ṭalutshedze nga vhuḁalo nga fhungo ili.

ANEKITSHA YA E

PHINDULO DZA VHAGUDISI

Mbudziso 1	Maitimatikedzi ndi mini?	
MS 1A	Ndi maiti matikedzi ane nga mvelo a si maiti fhedzi na one a shuma u tikedza maiti fhungoni.	1
MS 2A	Maitimatikedzi ndi maipfi ane a shuma u tikedza maiti u ri fhungo li kone u t̄alusea zwine la khou amba zwone.	2
MS 3A	Ndi maiti matikedzi ane a shuma na maiti u sumbedza uri zwo sokou itea sa tsumbo:- Nwana u kho soko u lila,zwi tshi sumbedza uri a dzi d̄ivhee uri u lilani.	3
MS 1B	Ndi ipfi line la shuma kha liiti	4
MS 2B	Ndi maipfi ane a shuma u tikedza maiti fhungoni	5
MS 3B	Ndi maipfi ane a shuma u tikedza maiti fhungoni	6
MS 4B	Ndi maipfi ane a shuma u tikedza maiti	7
MS 5B	Ndi maiti ane a tikedza maiti fhungoni tsumbo, u do kana sokou	8
MS 1C	Mofimi wa asipekithi ndi maipfi mat̄uku ane a bvisiwa fhungoni la di sala li tshi amba kana li tshi pfala.	9
MS 2C	Mofimi wa asipekithi ndi maipfi a si na tshine a amba tshone	10
MS 3C	Ndi maipfi mat̄uku ane a wanala fhungoni ane one ha na dzina kana thinwaipfi yo irwaho: Tsumbo: mbo di, hune, na mañwe manzhi a ne a vhonele zwavhuḁi ri khou fhenda fhungo.	11
MS 1D	Muvhudziswa ho ngo nea phindulo.	12
MS 1D	Muvhudziswa ho ngo nea phindulo.	13

MS 3D	Zwipida zwiṭuku zwi vhumbaho maipfi.	14
MS 4D	Maitimatikedzi ndi maipfi a no thusa uri zwine liiti la amba zwi pfalese.	15
MS 5D	Ndi zwivhumbi zwi sa koni u ima zwi zwoṭhe	16
MS 1E	A yo ngo fhinduliwa.	17
MS 2E	A ho ngo vha na phindulo.	18
MS 3E	Ndi zwi vhumbwa zwiṭuku zwa maipfi zwi sa koni u ima nga zwoṭhe	19
MS 1F	Ndi zwipida zwiṭuku zwine zwa vhumba ipfi zwipida izwo zwi vhidzwa u pfi mofimi	20
MS 2F	Ndi maipfi a madungo lithi.	21
MS 3F	Ndi maipfi ane a shuma u thusedza u lungekanya nyito na dzina fhungoni, fungo la vho amba zwi pfalaho.	22
Mbudziso 2	Mofimi wa asipekithi ndi mini?	
MS 1A	Ndi ipfi line la tikedza liiti fhungoni u itela u sumbedzisa kana u ṭalutshedza vhundeme ha liiti leneḷo. Tsumbo: U dzulela u gungula	23
MS 2A	Mofimi wa asipekithi ndi maipfi ane a shuma u khwaṭhisedza kana u tikedza fungo uri li ambe zwo no pfala.	24
MS 3A	Ndi maipfi ane a tikedza liiti uri li na ne u pfalesa kha zwine zwa khou itwa.	25
MS 1B	Ndi maiti nae a shuma u tikedza fungo	26
MS 2B	Ndi maipfi ane a shuma u tikedza maiti fhungoni	27

MS 3B	Ndi maiti ane a shuma u tikedza nyito fhungoni	28
MS 4B	Ndi maiti ane a tikedza nyito fhungoni	29
MS 5B	Ndi maipfi ane a shuma u tikedza mañwe maipfi mafhungoni	30
MS 1C	Ndi thinwaipfi/ maipfi ane a shuma u tikedza nyito fhungoni	31
MS 2C	Ndi maipfi ane a shuma u tikedza maiti.	32
MS 3C	Ndi maipfi ane a tikedza maiti fhungoni fhedzi one ha koni u amba zwo no pfala o ima e othe, a a kona u shuma e mavhili, mararu kha fhungo l̄ithihi.	33
MS 1D	Ndi maipfi ane a thusa maiti uri a ambe zwi pfalaho.	34
MS 2D	Ndi maiti ane a a vha a tshi khou tika maiti kana a tshi khou thusa u tikedza zwine l̄iiti l̄a khou amba zwone.	35
MS 3D	Ndi maipfi a rangelaho kana u thusedza maiti mafhungoni.	36
MS 4D	Mofimi wa asipekithi ndi zwivhumbi zwit̄uku zwi sa koni u ima nga zwothe na zwino t̄umiwa kha asipekithi sa mitshila fhedzi zwino thusa uri zwine asipekithi ya amba zwi pfalese.	37
MS 5D	Ndi maipfi ano shuma u tikedza maiti	38
MS 1E	Ndi maipfi a no rangela matsinde a maiti/ tsinde l̄a l̄iiti uri nyito i pfalesese ngeno ane a si na nyito ine a sumbedza musi e othe.	39
MS 2E	Maitimatikedzi ndi maipfi ane a rangela l̄iiti fhungoni, tshihulwane hu u thwañhise zwine muambi a khou t̄oḁou amba zwone.	40
MS 3E	Ndi maipfi ano thusa uri zwine liiti l̄a amba zwi pfalese	41

MS 1F	Ndi maiti kana maiti ane a shuma u tikedza mañwe maiti fhungoni.	42
MS 2F	Ndi maipfi ane a tikedza mafhungo uri a ambe zwino pfala. Ha koni u ima nga othe.	43
MS 3F	Ndi maipfi ane a shuma u tikedza maiti fhungoni.	44
Mbudziso 3	Kha vha ñee tsumbo thanu dza maitimatikedzi.	
MS 1A	U dzulela u gungula. U tolou gungula. U sokou dzula a tshilila. O mbo di wa.	45
MS 2A	dzulela – u dzulela u lila. tolou - u tolou u tswmila. sokou – u sokou amba amba.	46
MS 3A	sokou tshimbile dzulela a lila u di tambela u twa a tshi tshiba	47
MS 1B	tou, tolou, sokou, todou	48
MS 2B	dzulela rabelela thwa lilela gidimela	49
MS 3B	sokou	50

	<p>tou</p> <p>ṭoḍou</p> <p>khou</p> <p>-ṭwa</p>	
MS 4B	<p>- u ṭwa</p> <p>- u dzulela</p> <p>- u funana</p> <p>- dzula</p> <p>- bikisa</p>	51
MS 5B	<p>- u ṭwa</p> <p>- u dzula</p> <p>- u tshimbila</p> <p>- u pfala</p> <p>- u anzela</p>	52
MS 1C	<p>1. U tshimbila a tshi ṭa - ṭiti ṭa (liitilitikedzi tshimbila)</p> <p>2. O murwa a tshi lila</p> <p>3. O vhuya a tshi gidima</p> <p>4. Ri ḍo lala ri tshi bika.</p> <p>5. Ri ḍo swika ri tshi kuvha</p>	53
MS 2C	songo, sokou, vhuya, ṭolou, tou	54
MS 3C	<p>khou, todou, sokou, ṭolou, tou, sala, vhuya</p> <p>- O sala a tshi lila ho no vha kale</p> <p>- Ndi ḍo vhuya ndi tshi vha vhudza</p> <p>- U khou ṭoḍou sokou lila.</p>	55
MS 1D	khou	56

	<p>tou</p> <p>ḁou</p> <p>sokou</p>	
MS 2D	<p>khou</p> <p>tou</p> <p>sokou</p>	57
MS 3D	<p>kona u</p> <p>khou ḁou</p> <p>ḁlou</p> <p>sokou</p>	58
MS 4D	<p>khou</p> <p>sokou</p> <p>ḁlou</p> <p>tou; ḁou</p>	59
MS 5D	<p>tou</p> <p>ḁou</p> <p>khou sokou khou</p>	60
MS 1E	<p>khou</p> <p>ḁlou</p> <p>sokou</p> <p>tou na ḁou</p>	61
MS 2E	<p>Mashudu u khou lila</p> <p>Nyawasedza u ḁlou rwiwa nga vhatukana</p> <p>Kholomo dzi ḁou rengisiwa.</p> <p>Vho sokou ḁa vha dzhia thundu vha so ngo amba.</p>	62

MS 3E	sokou; ʘoḁou; ʘoḁou; khou; khou ḁi.	63
MS 1F	sokou, mbo, mbo - ḁi, twa ʘolou ʘoḁou, tshe.	64
MS 2F	ʘoḁou, sokou, ʘolou, konou, khou	65
MS 3F	khou tou sokou ʘoḁou ʘolou	66
Mbudziso 4	U ya nga nḁivho yavho maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi zwi a fana naa? Kha vha tikedze phindulo yavho.	
MS 1A	A zwi fani ngauri mofimi wa asipekithi a si maiti hone maiti matikedzi hu maiti honeha zwi shuma mushumo u no fana.	67
MS 2A	U ya nga ha nḁe zwia fana ngauri zwi shuma u khwaḁhisedza fhungo uri ḁi ambe zwi no pfalesa. Muthetshesesi u pfesesa zwi no khou ambiwa.	68
MS 3A	Zwi a fana ngauri zwoḁhe zwi vha zwi khou tikedza ḁiiti.	69
MS 1B	Hai, ha fani	70
MS 2B	Hai- ngauri mofimi wa asipekithi ndi maipfi ane a shuma u tikedza maiti fhungoni fhedzi maitimatikedzi ndi maiti ane a shuma u tikedza maiti fhungoni.	71
MS 3B	Hai ha fani – ngauri maitimatikedzi a shuma u tikedza maiti fhungoni fhedzi mofimi wa sipekithi maipfi ane a shuma u tikedza maiti fhungo.	72
MS 4B	Hai. Ngauri Mofimi wa asipekithi ndi maipfi ane a tikedza maiti ngeno Maitimatikedzi a maiti ane atikedza maiti	73

MS 5B	Ee! Nga uri othe avha a khou lingedza u tikedza mañwe maipfi mafhungoni uri a kone u amba zwino pfala	74
MS 1C	Hai a zwi fani sa izwi maiti matikedzi a tshi kona u ima e othe fhungoni ngeno mofimi u sa koni u ima u wothe.	75
MS 2C	A zwi fani ngauri mofimi wa asipekithi ndi maipfi ane ha ambi tshithu ha na meaning.	76
MS 3C	Hai, a zwi fani nga uri mofimi wa asipekithi maipfi a hone hana madzina kana thinwa ipfi. Tsumbo mbodi na hune. Ngeno maiti matikedzi ri tshi kona u li bula sa khou ndi liitilitikedzi.	77
MS 1D	Muvhudziswa hongo ñea phindulo.	78
MS 2D	Muvhudziswa hongo ñea phindulo.	79
MS 3D	A zwi fani. Ngauri mofimi u shuma na thinwaipfi dzo vhalaho ngeno maiti matikedzi a tshi shuma na maiti vhukuma. Maiti matikedzi ha imi nga othe.	80
MS 4D	A zwi fani. Ngauri mofimi u shuma na thinwaipfi dzo vhalaho ngeno maitimatikedzi a tshi shuma na maiti vhukuma fhedzi. Mofimi tshiñwe tshifhinga u ya kona u ima nga wothe.	81
MS 5D	A zwi fani. Ngauri mofimi u shuma na thunwa ipfi. Maiti matikedzi a tshi suma na maiti vhukuma fhedzi	82
MS 1E	A hongo ñwaliwa phindulo.	83
MS 2E	A hu na phindulo.	84
MS 3E	A zwi fani. Ngauri mofimi u shuma na thinwaipfi dzo vhalaho, ngeno maitimatikedzi a tshi shuma na maiti vhukuma. Mofimi tshiñwe tshifhinga u a kona u ima nga wothe ngeno maiti matikedzi a sa koni u ima nga othe	85

MS 1F	A zwi fani maiti matikedzi ndi maipfi a no tikedza maḥwe maiti ngeno mofimi a zwipiḡa zwa maipfi.	86
MS 2F	Hai – zwi tou vha na vhushaka zwiṭuku, a zwi fani.	87
MS 3F	Hai! a zwi fani ngauri mofimi u thusedza u lungekanya nyito na dzina fhungoni ngeno maitimatikedzi a tshi shuma u tikedza maiti fhungoni.	88
Mbudziso 5	Maitimatikedzi a shuma u ita mini kha fhungo? Kha vha bule ndeme ya maitimatikedzi kha fhungo.	
MS 1A	U tikedza zwine ḷiiti ḷa amba zwone kana u khwaṭhisedza vhundeme ha nyito.	89
MS 2A	Maitimatikedzi a shuma u tikedza fhungo uri ḷi vhe na u pfesesea muvhali uri a kone u pfa digiri ya fhungo.	90
MS 3A	Matikedzi a ita uri fhungo ḷi pfalese ḷi ne ḷa khou ambwa. e.g Munna u sokou tshimbile na shango; a sa divhi hune a ya.	91
MS 1B	U tikedza fhungo	92
MS 2B	U tikedza maiti fhungoni	93
MS 3B	U tikedza nyito fhungoni	94
MS 4B	U tikedza maiti	95
MS 5B	Maiti – matikedzi a shuma u tikedza maipfi mafhungoni uri a kone u amba zwi pfalaho.	96
MS 1C	U tikedza nyito. U tikedza uri nyito yo bvelela hani	97
MS 2C	A shuma u tikedza maiti kanzhi hu thoma ḷone ha konou liiti.	98

MS 3C	A shuma u tikedza zwine liiti la khou amba zwone kana u khwaṭhisedza. Fhedzi naho ḽa sa vha hone fhungo li a pfala. Huṅwe li ri sumbedza tshifhinga tsha zwino tshine nyito ya khou itea nga tsho.	99
MS 1D	A shuma u khwaṭhisa maiti uri fhungo ḽi pfalese.	100
MS 2D	U ita uri fhungo line ḽa khou ambiwa li pfalese	101
MS 3D	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - U tikedza ḽiiti fhungoni. - U sumbedza khonadzeo/ u sa konadzea – Ndi nga kona u ḽa matshelo. - U sumbedza tshifhinga tsha zwino (u bvelephanda) – Ndi khou ḽa vhuswa. - U sumbedza nyito i dzulelaho u bvelela tshifhinga tshothe. – U ṭolou lila. 	102
MS 4D	Maitimatikedzi a shuma u tikedza maiti vhukuma uri zwine ḽiiti vhukuma ḽa amba zwi pfalese.	103
MS 4D	A shuma u tikedza maiti vhukuma uri zwine liiti la amba zwipfalese.	104
MS 1E	<p>Uri nyito i khou bvelela kha tshifhinga tsha zwino</p> <p>Uri nyito ya liiti i khou bvelela lunzhi – lunzhi</p> <p>Uri nyito ya liiti a yongo lavhelelwa a bvelela</p> <p>Uri nyito ya liiti yo pulaniwa u bvelela</p>	105
MS 2E	Maitimatikedzi a shuma u bvisela khagala zwine dzina na liiti zwa khou ṭodou amba zwone.	106
MS 3E	<p>U sumbedza u konadzea/ vhukoni/ usa konadzea.</p> <p>U bvisela khagala/ u sumbedza thendelo.</p>	107

	<p>U sumbedza ndaela/ khumbelo.</p> <p>U sumbedza khonadzeo.</p> <p>U sumbedza u fanela ha zwithu.</p> <p>U sumbedza u tea ha zwithu.</p>	
MS 1F	<p>A shuma u tikedza na uri nyito i kone u vhonala kana u pfala zwavhuḁi fhungoni</p>	108
MS 2F	<p>a shuma u tikedza zwine muthu avha a tshi khou amba uri zwi pfalese, nga ḁila yone.</p>	109
MS 3F	<p>Maitimatikedzi a shuma u tikedza maiti fhungoni, uri fhungo ḁi ambe zwine zwa pfala.</p>	110

ANEKITSHA YA F

PHINDULO DZA VHAGUDISWA

Tshigwada tsha A ndi tsha vhagudiswa vha PHRAIMARI, tshigwada tsha B na C ndi tsha vhagudiswa vha SEKONDARI.

Mbudziso 1: Maitimatikedzi ndi mini?

MSW 1A	Ndi fhungo ḽino u tikedza mafhungo.	1
MSW 2A	Ndi fhungo ḽino tikedza ḽinwe.	2
MSW 3A	Ndi ipfi ḽino tikedza maḽwe	3
MSW 4A	Ndi ipfi ḽi no u tikedza ḽiti fhungoni	4
MSW 5A	Ndi fhungo ḽono tikedza ḽinwe	5
MSW 6A	Ndi fhungo line Havha hu khou ḽoḽea mitikedzi.	6
MSW 1B	Ndi maipfi ane a shuma u tikedza maiti kana nyito fhungoni	7
MSW 2B	maiti a tikedzaho nyito fhungoni.	8
MSW 3B	u shuma u tikedzamaiti	9
MSW 4B	Ndi maipfi ano shuma u tikedza maiti fhungoni.	10
MSW 5B	Ndi maipfi kana ipfi ḽono asipekithi kha fhungo	11
MSW 6B	→ U shuma u tikedza maiti Tsumbo:- ḽoḽou -sokou	12
MSW 7B	Mofimi wa asipekithi ndi maḽwe a maiti matikedzi ane a shuma u tikedza maiti fhungoni. Maipfi aya ane avha a si maiti (tou; ḽoḽou) mara mushumo wao hu u tikedza ḽiti kana maiti are fhungoni	13
MSW 8B		14

MSW 1C	Ndi maiti ane a shuma u tikedza maiti fhungoni	15
MSW 2C	A hu na phindulo	16
MSW 3C	Mofimi ndi maipfi ane a nyaga unga maiti ngeno a si ma iti, nyito yao fhungoni I shuma sa maiti.	17
MSW 4C	Ndi u lavhelala tshiñwe tshithu	18
MSW 5C	Mushumo wa asipekithi ndi u lavhelela	19
MSW 6C	A shuma u tikedza maiti	20
MSW 7C	Iyi i shuma u tikedza maiti	21
MSW 8C	A hu na phindulo	22
MSW 9C	Ndi maipfi a ne a shuma u thusedza maiti kha mafhungo kana fhungoni	23

Mbudziso 2: Mofimi wa asipekithi ndi mini?

MSW 1A	Maitimatikedzi ndi maiti ane a tikedza musi muthu o khakhaa tikedza maitele awe.	24
MSW 2A	Ndi fhungo lono tikedza linwe fhungo	25
MSW 3A	Ndi ipfi line la tikedza fhungo	26
MSW 4A	Maitimaikedzi ndi liiti li no tikedza fhungo	27
MSW 5A	Ndi ipfi lino tikedza mafhungo	28
MSW 6A	Ndi Maiti ane a khou tikedza MaFhungoni.	29
MSW 1B	Ndi maiti ane a shuma u tikedza maiti kana nyito fhungoni	30
MSW 2B	maitimatikedzi ndi maiti ane a tikedza maiti kana maiti ane a tikedza nyito.	31
MSW 3B	Ndi maiti ano shuma u tika maiti	32

MSW 4B	Ndi maiti ano shuma u tikedza mañwe maiti fhungoni	33
MSW 5B	Ndi maipfi ano shuma u tikedza maiti vhungoni	34
MSW 6B	Ndi maiti ane a tikedza maiti/ liiti fhungoni	35
MSW 7B	Maitimatikedzi ndi maipfi ane a tikedza liiti fhungo. (Dzulela; ṭwa) A dovha hafhu a ita uri fhungo li pfale nahone hu na uri liiti litikedzi lo vheiwa fhethu ho tewaho	36
MSW 8B	Ndi maiti ane a shuma u tikedza dzina fhungoni.	37
MSW 1C	Ndi maipfi ane a tikedza maiti fhungoni.	38
MSW 2C	Ndi thiñwa ipfi ine ya khwaṭhisa na u khwaṭhisa na u tika zwine maiti a amba zwone	39
MSW 3C	Ndi maiti an a shuma u tikedza nyito fhungoni	40
MSW 4C	Ndi u lavhelala tshiñwe tshithu	41
MSW 5C	Ndi maiti a tikedzaho maiti. Tsumbo: U ṭwa a tshi lila	42
MSW 6C	Ndi maiti ane a tikedza nyito fhungoni	43
MSW 7C	Maiti ane a thusa nyito fhungoni kana u tikedza nyito fhungoni	44
MSW 8C	Ndi thinwaipfi ine ra i wana murahu ha nyito fhungoni	45
MSW 9C	Ndi maiti a thusaho kana a tikedzaho maiti. A thusa uri maiti a pfale zwavhuḍi mafhungoni.	46

Mbudziso 3: Kha vha nee tsumbo thanu dza maitimatikedzi.

MSWA 1A	U khou lila, U ṭwa a tshi sea, U dzulela u vhala, U dzula a tshi wa, U dzulela u amba.	47
MSW 2A	vhukuma maiti a mbalo maiti a masumbi maiti a masumba vhuṅe	48
MSW 3A	Dzulela Maitimatikedzi ndi vuwa a tshi semana Tshimbila uyo kana lila	49
MSW 4A	Uyo, uyu, eṅe, vhone itshi	50
MSW 5A	Yone, Iyi, Idzo, Dziḷa, Oyo	51
MSW 6A	Khou, ite, tshi, oya na	52
MSW 1B	- Dzulela - Ṭwa - Funesa - Takalela - Anzela	53
MSW 2B	dzulela, ṭwa,	54
MSW 3B	u tshimbile a tshi amba. u dzula a tshi sea. u amba a tshi liḷa. u tamba a tshi gidima.	55
MSW 4B	(1) U dzulela u u la atshi lila.	56

	<p>(2) U ñwala a tshi hambela.</p> <p>(3) U levha a dovha a rwiwa.</p> <p>(4) Maemu u tamba a tshi rwa vhanwe.</p> <p>(5) U tamba nga u kombetshedza</p>	
MSW 5B	<p>u dzulela u lila</p> <p>u dzula a tshi ļa</p> <p>u ļilela zwilwiwa</p> <p>u funesa u tamba</p>	57
MSW 6B	<p>→ U t̄wa a tshi lila</p> <p>→ U sokou gidima hoṭhehoṭhe</p> <p>→ Vha khou ṭoḍou rwana</p> <p>→ U dzulela u vhala bugu dzawe</p>	58
MSW 7B	<p>U dzulela u vhala</p> <p>U t̄wa a tshi lila</p> <p>U tou bika</p> <p>U ṭoḍou tshimbile</p> <p>Uṭolou u ñwala</p>	59
MSW 8B	<p>U ñwala bugu</p> <p>U ļa vhuswa</p>	60
MSW 1C	<p>U twa a tshi lila</p> <p>U ļa a tshi Sea</p> <p>khou</p> <p>u ļa a tshi dzhamba</p>	61
MSW 2C	kesa,sesa,tesa	62
MSW 3C	Bikele,kuvhela, Rugela,Funczela,	63

	Sokou, ʘoḁou,	
MSW 4C	Bikela Rungela ñwelela kuvhela swielela	64
MSW 5C	U twa a tshi lila U dzula a tshi gidima	65
MSW 6C	Dzulela ʘwa ʘoḁou nahou khou	66
MSW 7C	u dzulela u sea u bikela u ʘa u shumela u hola u ʘela u fura	67
MSW 8C	sokou ʘoḁou ʘolou khou	68
MSW 9C	- ʘwa - dzulela - sokou - tou	69

	- ʘolou Tsumbo: U dzulela u levhela vhañwe	
--	---	--

Mbudziso 4: U ya nga ndivho yavho maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi zwi a fana naa? Kha vha tikedze phindulo yavho.

MSW 1A	Ee! Ngauri maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi zwi na tsumbo dzo no fana.	70
MSW 2A	Ee! Ngauri mafhungo ahone aya tikedzana.	71
MSW 3A	Hai Ngauri maitimatikedzi a vha a khou tikedza fhungo mafimi hu vha hu khou mafima mañwe	72
MSW 4A	Hai! Ngauri maitimatikedzi a tikedza ʘiti fhungoni	73
MSW 5A	Hai! Ngauri maitimatikedzi na mofimi azwi fani	74
MSW 6A	EHE! Ngauri zwoṯhe zwivha zwi tshithihi Mara a zwi ambi u fana.	75
MSW 1B	Hai, maitimatikedzi ndi maiti ane a shuma u tikedza maiti, ngeno mofimiwa asipekithi a maipfi ane a tikedza maiti fhedzi a si maiti	76
MSW 2B	Ee, ngauri zwoṯhe zwi tikedza maiti	77
MSW 3B	Hai, fhedzi zwi a ʘoḁa u yelana fhedzi kha mofimi wa asipekithi ri wana maipfi ane a si maiti fhedzi a tshi tika maiti ende kha maitimatikedzi ri wana vha tshi khou amba nga maiti ano tika maiti	78

MSW 4B	Othe ndi maipfi ano shuma u tikedza maiti fhungoni thaidzo ndi uri mañwe ndi maipfizwao mañwe ndi maiti.	79
MSW 5B	Hai.	80
MSW 6B	→ Ee; aya fana ngauri othe ashuma u tikedza maiti/ liiti fhungoni	81
MSW 7B	► A zwi fani ngauri, ngeno a tshi dovha ha vhu a yelana ngauri othe a amba uri a shuma u tikedza liiti fhungoni. Maitimatikedzi ndi; dzulela na twa ngeno mofimi wa asipekithi hu todou; tolou kana tou.	82
MSW 8B	Hai.	83
MSW 1C	Ee	84
MSW 2C	Hai! Maitimatikedzi ndi maiti ane a tikidze fhungoni, zwino mofimi ndi ane wa sumba maitimatikedzi	85
MSW 3C	Eee. Zwi a fana nga uri na one akho shuma sa maitimatikedzi fhungoni u fana na maitimatikedzi ngeno asi maiti.	86
MSW 4C	Hai	87
MSW 5C	Hai	88
MSW 6C	Ee, Ngauri othe a shuma u tikedza maiti fhungoni	89
MSW 7C	Hai	90
MSW 8C	Ehe, ngauri zwi amba zwithu zwithihi nahone zwino yelana.	91
MSW 9C	Zwi a fana ngauri zwothe zwi shuma u tikedza kana u thusedza mafhungo zwa ita uri fhungo li kone u amba zwi ne zwa pfala.	92

Mbudziso 5: Maitimatikedzi a shuma u ita mini kha fhungo? Kha vha bule ndeme ya maitimatikedzi kha fhungo.

MSW 1A	A shuma u tikedza fhungo.	93
MSW 2A	A shuma u tikedza fhungo.	94
MSW 3A	Maitimatikedzi a shuma u tikedza fhungo li no nga Tshimbila	95
MSW 4A	A shuma u tikedza ipfi songo fhelelaho fhungoni.	96
MSW 5A	A shuma u tikedza fhungo kha maipfi ane a pfala	97
MSW 6A	A shuma u tikedza kha MaiPfi e na a n'wala Fhungoni.	98
MSW 1B	A shuma u tikedza nyito ine ya khou itea kha fhungo	99
MSW 2B	a tikedza nyito ine ya khou itwa fhungoni.	100
MSW 3B	maitimatikedzi re vha ri tshi khou amba nga maiti ano shuma u tika mañwe maiti musi a fhungoni.	101
MSW 4B	U tikedza ĺiiti.	102
MSW 5B	A shuma u tikedza maiti kha fhungo kana vhukoni	103
MSW 6B	→ A shuma u tikedza maiti/ ĺiiti fhungoni; fhedzi hu ranga ĺitikedzi phanḁa ha koni u ḁa maiti/ ĺiiti	104
MSW 7B	Maiti matikedzi a shuma u thusa ĺiiti fhungoni. Na uri fhungo ĺi pfale.	105
MSW 8B	A Shuma u tikedza dzina fhungoni.	106
MSW 1C	A Shuma u tikedza Maiti fhungoni.	107
MSW 2C	A shuma u tikedza ipfi kha zwine ĺa amba zwone fhungoni, ĺa dovha ĺa tikedza na u khwaḁhisedza zwine ipfi ĺa amba zwone.	108

MSW 3C	A tikedza nyito kha fhungo... Anga maiti genoa si maiti a kho to shuma u tikedza nyito fhungoni	109
MSW 4C	u tikedza nyao fhungoni	110
MSW 5C	Maitimatikedzi a shuma u tikedza nyito fhungoni	111
MSW 6C	Maitimatikedzi a shuma u tikedza nyito fhungoni	112
MSW 7C	Maitimatikedzi a shuma u tikedza nyito fhungoni	113
MSW 8C	A shuma u thusa nyito fhungoni	114
MSW 9C	A shuma u tikedza maiti kha fhungo. Zwa amba uri tshiñwe tshifhinga mañwe mafhungo ha koni u tou amba zwavhuḍi arali maiti a songo tikedzwa kana u thusedzwa.	115

ANEKITSHA YA G

INTHAVIYU MS 1

INTHAVIYU

1. Vha divha mini nga maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi?

Maiti are a shuma u tikedza maiti. Mofimi a si dzina kana thinwaipi kana dzina, hai....

Maitimatikedzi a a kona u ima a othe fhungoni, mofimi wa asipekithi u a kona u ima u wofhe.

Aaa.... othe ha ambi zwi ne paka lini.

2. Vhone vha vhona uri ndi thuso ifhio ine ya nga itiwa uri mofimi wa asipekithi u divhiwe zwavhugi kha zwiimiswa zwa pfunzo, zwikoloni, kha magudedzi na dziyunivesithi.

Mga u lacedza u shumisa mofimi wa asipekithi khatthihi na maitimatikedzi.

3. Nga u pfufhifhadza kha vha nee phambano vhukati ha maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi.

A Khwathisedza zwiine fhungo la Khau amba.

4. Maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipeikithi a na mushumo fhungoni kha luambo lwa Tshivenda, vhone vha ri mini nga fhungo iyi? Kha vha fhindule nga u pfufhifhadza.

Nga u khwathisedza zwine fhungo la khou amba zwone:

5. U ya nga ha vhone, vha nga thusa hani uri vhagudiswa vha vhone mishumo ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipeikithi fhungoni.

Nga u funza vhagudiswa u shumisa maitimatikedzi
mishungoni o fhambanaho:

6. Luambo lu tea u bveledziswa uri lu aluwe, lu tshimbilelane na mirafho na tshifhinga tshenetsho. Vhone kha vha talutshedze nga vhudalo nga fhungo iyi.

Ndi napho ngauri murafho wa murahu wo vha na luambo lwa
tambaho nge vhevengga vha vha vho dzula nga tshavho hu
sina u tshigana na dziriwe tshaka. Zwino murafho wa zwino
u na thufhukwedzo ya tshaka dziriwe, arali luambo lwa sa
bveledzwa uri lu aluwe, murafho uno a u nga pfesesi zwa
murafho wo fhiraho khacdu dza zwine dzo fhambana na
dza murahu zwiriwe zwi tshi vhangwa nga thukhina, ledzhi
ya zwino.

INTHAVIYU MS2

INTHAVIYU

1. Vha divha mini nga maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi?

Maiipfi ane a shuma u tikedza maiti.

Mofimi a si dzina kana thinwaipfi kana dzina.

2. Vhone vha vhona uri ndi thuso ifhio ine ya nga itiwa uri mofimi wa asipekithi u divhiwe zwavhudi kha zwiimiswa zwa pfunzo, zwikoloni, kha magudedzi na dziyunivesithi.

Bugupfana kha dzi foline na u sedzuluswa zwavhudi dzi sa athe u randelwa u vhalwa zwikoloni nga vhabvekedzi vha luambo uri vharwali a vho nga tanganyisa maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi na, na uri vha kone u khakhulula u vho vkhakhi ha u tanganyisa maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi kha bugu dzi ba athu uga vbatthuni.

3. Nga u pfuhifhadza kha vha nee phambano vhukati ha maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi.

Maitimatikedzi a kona u ima a othe fhungoni, mofimi wa asipekithi u a kona u ima. A othe ha simbi zwi no pyala.

4. Maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipeikithi a na mushumo fhungoni kha luambo lwa Tshivenda, vhone vha ri mini nga fhungo iyi? Kha vha fhindle nga u pfufhifhadza.

A na mushumo nga uri luambo, muambi a tshi amba
Tshivenda a sa dehenisa hune, a tea u dehenisa hane, a zwi
nga ambi zwone. Zwi do vha zwo shandya.

5. U ya nga ha vhone, vha nga thusa hani uri vhagudiswa vha vhone mishumo ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipeikithi fhungoni.

Mga u shandukisa mafhungo a tshi ya kha mafhungo
mbudziro.

6. Luambo lu tea u bveledziswa uri lu aluwe, lu tshimbilelane na mirafho na tshifhinga tshenetsho. Vhone kha vha talutshedze nga vhudalo nga fhungo iyi.

Vhathu vhabulwane vha tea u amba luambo lwo kunaho, U itela
uri vha na vha no khou aluya vha divhe uri bezwi neli zwone,
bezwi a si zwone. Sa tsombo kha vhudavhidzani kha vha
ambe kana u riwala zwone zwa vhuduma, u itela uri vha no
khou da nga murahu tshivenda tshi dzule tsho tou ralo. Nahone
tshi sa nga shandukiswa zwi tshi ya nga tshifhinga. Hayani khari
ambe, luambo lwo kunaho, lusindho u fanganiswa na ddrive
nyambo.

INTHAVIYU MS 3

INTHAVIYU

1. Vha divha mini nga maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi?

Mdi maiti a no ehuma u tika maiti fhungoni.

Mdi maipfi ane a ehuma sa maitimatikedzi.

2. Vhone vha vhona uri ndi thuso ifhio ine ya nga itiwa uri mofimi wa asipekithi u divhiwe zwavhudi kha zwiimiswa zwa pfunzo, zwikoloni, kha magudedzi na dziyunivesithi.

Vhagudisi kha vha pfumbudziwe nga dzi seminar na dzi workshop uri vha vhe na ndivho ntlewa na u divha maipfi maewa a kha byedzwaho kha luambo.

3. Nga u pfufhifhadza kha vha nee phambano vhukati ha maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi.

Maitimatikedzi ndi maiti ane a tikedza maiti fhungoni.

Mofimi wa asipekithi ndi maiti ane a ehuma sa maitimatikedzi fhedzi a ei maiti.

5. U ya nga ha vhone, vha nga thusa hani uri vhagudiswa vha vhone mishumo ya maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi fhungoni.

Mga u laedza vhaqudiowa uri vha topole maitimatikedzi na mofimi wa asipekithi kha mafhungo o newako kha ngowcedzo.

6. Luambo lu tea u bveledziswa uri lu aluwe, lu tshimbilelane na mirafho na tshifhinga tshenetsho. Vhone kha vha talutshedze nga vhudalo nga fhungo iji.

Luambo lu tea u bveledziswa uri lu kone u thusa ringe sa vhone vha vha vonda uri ri kone u pcesesa luvonda zwa vhudlo. Ndi zwone kha shangq line ra vha khajo huna zwithu zwinzhi zwa luambo lu tshi sikiwa zwo vha zwi sibotsumbo thekhi-nolodzhi. Luambo ndi tshithu tshi tshilaho lu tea u aluwa, tshi uludza nwana u tea u funzwa nga hetshe naho a sa nga do vhuva a tshi vhone. Bepha ano maduvha vha ri beshe muya kw lila zwi tshi amba muya muhulu. U thitha biko zwi tshi amba mabiko manzhi. Vhana vha tea u divha hayi maipfi.